

Records of the General Conference

31st Session

Paris, 15 October to 3 November 2001

Volume 1

Resolutions



United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

Records of the General Conference

31st Session

Paris, 15 October to 3 November 2001

Volume 1

Resolutions

United Nations Educational,
Scientific and
Cultural Organization

*Published in 2002
by the United Nations Educational,
Scientific and Cultural Organization
7, place de Fontenoy, 75352 PARIS 07 SP
Composed and printed in the workshops of UNESCO, Paris*

© UNESCO 2002

Note on the Records of the General Conference

The Records of the 31st session of the General Conference are printed in two volumes:¹

The present volume, containing the resolutions adopted by the General Conference, the reports of Commissions I to V, the Administrative Commission and the Legal Committee, and the list of officers of the General Conference and of the Commissions and Committees (Volume 1);

The volume of *Proceedings*, which contains the verbatim records of plenary meetings, the list of participants and the list of documents (Volume 2).

Note on the numbering of resolutions

The resolutions have been numbered serially. It is recommended that references to resolutions be made in one of the following forms:

In the body of the text:

“Resolution 15 adopted by the General Conference at its 31st session”; or “31 C/Resolution 15”.

In passing reference:

“(31 C/Resolution 15)” or “(31 C/Res. 15)”.

1. Until the 30th session, the records of the General Conference were printed in three volumes: Resolutions (Volume 1); Reports (Volume 2); Proceedings (Volume 3).

Contents

I	Organization of the session and tribute to the Chairperson of the Executive Board	
01	Credentials	1
02	Communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution	3
03	Adoption of the agenda	3
04	Composition of the General Committee	6
05	Organization of the work of the session	6
06	Admission to the 31st session of observers from non-governmental organizations	6
07	Tribute to the Chairperson of the Executive Board	8
II	Elections	
08	Election of Members of the Executive Board.....	9
09	Election of members of the Council of the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE).....	9
010	Election of members of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport (CIGEPS)	10
011	Election of members of the International Coordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB)	10
012	Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme (IHP)	10
013	Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the Management of Social Transformations (MOST) Programme	11
014	Election of members of the Intergovernmental Bioethics Committee (IGBC)	11
015	Election of members of the Intergovernmental Committee for Promoting the Return of Cultural Property to its Countries of Origin or its Restitution in Case of Illicit Appropriation	11
016	Election of the members of the Executive Committee of the International Campaign for the Establishment of the Nubia Museum in Aswan and the National Museum of Egyptian Civilization in Cairo	12
017	Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Programme for the Development of Communication (IPDC)	12
018	Election of the members of the Intergovernmental Council for the Information for All Programme (IFAP)	12
019	Election of members of the Governing Board of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS).....	13
020	Composition of the Legal Committee for the 32nd session	13
021	Composition of the Headquarters Committee until the end of the 32nd session	14
III	Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007	
1	Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007	15
IV	General policy and Direction	
2	Governing bodies, Direction and Participation in the joint machinery of the United Nations system	19

V Programme for 2002-2003

Programmes

3	Major Programme I: Education	21
4	UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE)	23
5	UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP)	23
6	UNESCO Institute for Education (UIE)	24
7	UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (IITE)	25
8	UNESCO International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (IESALC).....	25
9	UNESCO International Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (IICBA)	26
10	International Conference on Education	26
11	African Academy of Languages	27
12	Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education (2001)	27
13	Implementation of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Higher-Education Teaching Personnel	40
14	Procedures of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes that may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education	40
15	Major Programme II: Natural sciences	40
16	Establishment of the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education	43
17	Establishment of the Regional Centre on Urban Water Management in Tehran, under the auspices of UNESCO.....	44
18	Establishment of a Regional Centre for Training and Water Studies of Arid and Semi-arid Zones, Egypt, under the auspices of UNESCO	44
19	Establishment of an International Centre for Synchrotron Light for Experimental Sciences and Applications in the Middle East (SESAME) under the auspices of UNESCO	44
20	Proclamation of World Science Day for Peace and Development	45
21	Major Programme III: Social and human sciences	45
22	Bioethics Programme: priorities and prospects	47
23	Major Programme IV: Culture	48
24	Convention on the Protection of the Underwater Cultural Heritage	50
25	UNESCO Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity	61
26	Acts constituting a crime against the common heritage of humanity	65
27	Protection of cultural heritage in the Caucasus region	65
28	Proclamation of 2004 as International Year to Commemorate the Struggle against Slavery and its Abolition	66
29	UNESCO's association with the World Book Capital	67
30	Preparation of a new international standard-setting instrument for the safeguarding of the intangible cultural heritage	67
31	Jerusalem and the implementation of 30 C/Resolution 28	67
32	Major Programme V: Communication and information	68
33	Promotion and use of multilingualism and universal access to cyberspace	70
34	Preservation of the digital heritage	71

UNESCO Institute for Statistics

35	UNESCO Institute for Statistics	72
----	---------------------------------------	----

Participation Programme

36	Participation Programme	73
----	-------------------------------	----

Programme related services

37	Coordination of action to benefit Africa; Fellowships Programme; Public information	76
38	The <i>UNESCO Courier</i>	77

VI General resolutions

39	Call for international cooperation to prevent and eradicate acts of terrorism	79
40	Sustainable development and the Johannesburg Summit 2002.....	80
41	Admission of Tokelau as an Associate Member of the Organization.....	81
42	Request for the admission of Palestine to UNESCO.....	81
43	Implementation of 30 C/Resolution 54 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories	82
44	Celebration of anniversaries	83
45	Three hundredth anniversary of the founding of the city of Saint Petersburg	84

VII	Support for Programme Execution and Administration	
46	External relations and cooperation	85
47	Standing Committee of the National Commissions	86
48	Sexennial report by the Executive Board to the General Conference on the contribution made by non-governmental organizations to UNESCO's activities (1995-2000)	86
49	Strategic planning and programme monitoring; Budget preparation and monitoring; Field management and coordination; Human resources management; Administration; Renovation of Headquarters premises	88
VIII	Financial questions	
50	Financial report and audited financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO for the financial period ended 31 December 1999, and report by the External Auditor	91
51	Financial report and interim financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO as at 31 December 2000 for the financial period ending 31 December 2001	92
52	Scale of assessments and currency of Member States' contributions	92
53	Collection of Member States' contributions	95
54	Working Capital Fund: Level and administration	97
55	UNESCO Coupons Programme	97
IX	Staff questions	
56	Staff Regulations and Staff Rules	99
57	Staff salaries, allowances and benefits	99
58	Implementation of personnel policy and geographical distribution	100
59	United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund and UNESCO Staff Pension Committee	100
60	Report by the Director-General on the state of the Medical Benefits Fund and appointment of Member States' representatives to the Board of Management for 2002-2003	100
61	Extension of the period of jurisdiction of the Administrative Tribunal	101
X	Headquarters questions	
62	Managing the UNESCO complex: report by the Director-General and report of the Headquarters Committee	103
XI	Constitutional and legal questions	
63	Amendment to Article VI, paragraph 2, of the Constitution	105
64	Amendment to Article II of the Constitution	105
65	Amendments to Rules 39 and 40 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference	105
66	Adapting the "Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by UNESCO" to the needs of the Organization	106
67	Admissibility criteria for draft resolutions proposing the adoption of amendments to the Draft Programme and Budget	106
XII	Methods of work of the Organization	
68	Methods of preparing the budget, budget estimates for 2002-2003 and budgeting techniques	107
69	Report by the Executive Board on its own activities in 2000-2001, including its methods of work	107
70	Relations between the three organs of UNESCO: role of the General Conference with respect to the Medium-Term Strategy (C/4) and the Programme and Budget (C/5)	107
71	Criteria and directives governing the travel arrangements of the President of the General Conference	108
72	Definition of regions with a view to the execution of regional activities	109
XIII	Budget	
73	Appropriation resolution for 2002-2003	111
XIV	Venue of the 32nd session of the General Conference	
74	Venue of the 32nd session of the General Conference	117

XV	Reports of the Programme Commissions, the Administrative Commission and the Legal Committee	
A.	Report of Commission I	121
B.	Report of Commission II	129
C.	Report of Commission III.....	137
D.	Report of Commission IV	149
E.	Report of Commission V.....	157
F.	Report of the Administrative Commission	165
G.	Report of the joint meeting of the Programme and Administrative Commissions	171
H.	Reports of the Legal Committee.....	173

Annex

List of the officers elected at the 31st session of the General Conference	179
--	-----

<p>All the terms used in this collection of texts to designate the person discharging duties or functions are to be interpreted as implying that men and women are equally eligible to fill any post or seat associated with the discharge of these duties and functions.</p>

I Organization of the session and tribute to the Chairperson of the Executive Board

01 Credentials

At its 1st plenary meeting, held on 15 October 2001, the General Conference, in accordance with Rules 26 and 32 of its Rules of Procedure, set up a Credentials Committee for its 31st session, consisting of the following Member States: Belarus, Cambodia, Côte d'Ivoire, Iceland, Greece, Nepal, Nicaragua, Uzbekistan and Yemen.

On the report of the Credentials Committee or on the report of the Chairperson specially authorized by the Committee, the General Conference recognized as valid the credentials of:

(a) The delegations of the following Member States:

Albania	Central African Republic	Fiji
Algeria	Chad	Finland
Andorra	Chile	France
Angola	China	Gabon
Argentina	Colombia	Gambia
Armenia	Comoros	Georgia
Australia	Congo	Germany
Austria	Cook Islands	Ghana
Azerbaijan	Costa Rica	Greece
Bahamas	Côte d'Ivoire	Grenada
Bahrain	Croatia	Guatemala
Bangladesh	Cuba	Guinea
Barbados	Cyprus	Guinea-Bissau
Belarus	Czech Republic	Guyana
Belgium	Democratic People's	Haiti
Belize	Republic of Korea	Honduras
Benin	Democratic Republic	Hungary
Bhutan	of the Congo	Iceland
Bolivia	Denmark	India
Bosnia and Herzegovina	Djibouti	Indonesia
Botswana	Dominica	Iran (Islamic Republic of)
Brazil	Dominican Republic	Iraq
Bulgaria	Ecuador	Ireland
Burkina Faso	Egypt	Israel
Burundi	El Salvador	Italy
Cambodia	Equatorial Guinea	Jamaica
Cameroon	Eritrea	Japan
Canada	Estonia	Jordan
Cape Verde	Ethiopia	Kazakhstan

Kenya	Niue	Sudan
Kiribati	Norway	Suriname
Kuwait	Oman	Swaziland
Kyrgyzstan	Pakistan	Sweden
Lao People's Democratic Republic	Palau	Switzerland
Latvia	Panama	Syrian Arab Republic
Lebanon	Papua New Guinea	Tajikistan
Lesotho	Paraguay	Thailand
Liberia	Peru	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	Philippines	Togo
Lithuania	Poland	Tonga
Luxembourg	Portugal	Trinidad and Tobago
Madagascar	Qatar	Tunisia
Malawi	Republic of Korea	Turkey
Malaysia	Republic of Moldova	Turkmenistan
Maldives	Romania	Tuvalu
Mali	Russian Federation	Uganda
Malta	Rwanda	Ukraine
Marshall Islands	Saint Kitts and Nevis	United Arab Emirates
Mauritania	Saint Lucia	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Mauritius	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	United Republic of Tanzania
Mexico	Samoa	Uruguay
Monaco	San Marino	Uzbekistan
Mongolia	Sao Tome and Principe	Vanuatu
Morocco	Saudi Arabia	Venezuela
Mozambique	Senegal	Viet Nam
Myanmar	Seychelles	Yemen
Namibia	Sierra Leone	Yugoslavia
Nauru	Slovakia	Zambia
Nepal	Slovenia	Zimbabwe
Netherlands	Solomon Islands	
New Zealand	Somalia	
Nicaragua	South Africa	
Niger	Spain	
Nigeria	Sri Lanka	

(b) The delegations of the following Associate Members:

British Virgin Islands
Netherlands Antilles

(c) The Observers from the following States:

Holy See
United States of America

02 Communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution¹

The General Conference,

Having considered the communications received from Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Congo, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Guinea-Bissau, Iraq, Kyrgyzstan, Nauru, Paraguay, Republic of Moldova, Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Tajikistan and Yemen invoking the terms of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution in order to obtain permission to take part in the voting at its 31st session,

Recalling the constitutional obligation of Member States to pay their contributions fully and on time,

Taking into account the history of payment of contributions in preceding years and previous requests for voting rights in the case of each of these Member States, as well as the measures proposed by them to eliminate their arrears,

Noting that Belarus, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Congo, Estonia and Yemen have, subsequent to their requests, paid the amounts required for voting rights in conformity with Article IV.C, paragraph 8(b), of the Constitution,

1. *Considers* that the failure of Azerbaijan, Central African Republic, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Gambia, Iraq, Nauru, Paraguay and Sudan to pay contributions due for the current year and the immediately preceding calendar year and/or instalments on payment plans is due to conditions beyond their control, and *decides* that these Member States may take part in the voting at the 31st session of the General Conference;
2. *Further considers* that the failure of Armenia, Chad, Comoros, Georgia, Guinea-Bissau, Kyrgyzstan, Republic of Moldova, Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone and Tajikistan to pay contributions due for the current year and the immediately preceding calendar year and/or instalments on payment plans does not comply with the conditions laid down in Rule 86 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, and consequently these Member States may not take part in the voting at the 31st session of the General Conference;
3. *Invites* the Director-General to report to the Executive Board at its 165th and 167th sessions as well as to the General Conference at its 32nd session on the actual position concerning all payment plans agreed upon between UNESCO and Member States in arrears with their contributions.

03 Adoption of the agenda

At its 2nd plenary meeting, on 15 October 2001, the General Conference, having considered the provisional agenda drawn up by the Executive Board (31 C/1 (prov.) Rev.), adopted that document. At its 3rd plenary meeting, on 16 October 2001, it decided to add to its agenda, pursuant to the report of its General Committee, items 5.12 “Proclamation of a World Science Day for Peace and Development”, 5.13 “Proposal for the establishment of an International Centre for Synchrotron Light for Experimental Science and Applications in the Middle East (SESAME) under the auspices of UNESCO”, 5.14 “Situation of the *UNESCO Courier*”, 5.15 “UNESCO’s association with the World Book Capital”, 6.5 “Criteria and directives governing the travel arrangements of the President of the General Conference”, and 7.5 “Amendment to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference (Rules 39 and 40 relating to the Headquarters Committee)” (31 C/BUR/2).

1 Organization of the session

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.1 Opening of the session by the President of the 30th session of the General Conference 1.2 Establishment of the Credentials Committee | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.3 Report by the Director-General on communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution |
|---|---|

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the 15th plenary meeting, on 24 October 2001.

- 1.4 Adoption of the agenda
 - 1.5 Election of the President and Vice-Presidents of the General Conference and of the Chairpersons, Vice-Chairpersons and Rapporteurs of the Commissions and Committees
 - 1.6 Organization of the work of the session
 - 1.7 Admission to the work of the General Conference of observers from non-governmental organizations other than those maintaining formal relations with UNESCO, and recommendations of the Executive Board thereon
- 2 Report on the activities of the Organization and evaluation of the programme**
- 2.1 Report of the Director-General on the activities of the Organization in 1998-1999, presented by the Chairperson of the Executive Board
 - 2.2 Report by the Executive Board on its own activities in 2000-2001, including its methods of work
- 3 Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007**
- 3.1 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 and preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2004-2005
- 4 Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003**
- 4.1 Methods of preparing the budget and budget estimates for 2002-2003 and budgeting techniques
 - 4.2 Adoption of the provisional budget ceiling for 2002-2003
 - 4.3 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003
 - 4.4 Adoption of the Appropriation Resolution for 2002-2003
- 5 General policy and programme questions**
- 5.1 Bioethics and the rights of the child
 - 5.2 Jerusalem and the implementation of 30 C/Resolution 28
 - 5.3 Implementation of 30 C/Resolution 54 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories
 - 5.4 Proposals by Member States for the celebration of anniversaries with which UNESCO could be associated in 2002-2003
 - 5.5 Acts constituting a crime against the common heritage of humanity
 - 5.6 Proposed establishment of the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education
 - 5.7 Proposed establishment of the Regional Centre on Urban Water Management in Teheran, under the auspices of UNESCO
 - 5.8 Report on the 46th session of the International Conference on Education: endorsement of the conclusions and proposals
- 5.9 Proclamation of 2004 as International Year to Commemorate the Struggle against Slavery and its Abolition
 - 5.10 Proposed establishment of a Regional Centre for Training and Water Studies of Arid and Semi-arid Zones, Egypt, under the auspices of UNESCO
 - 5.11 Bioethics programme: priorities and prospects
 - 5.12 Proclamation of a World Science Day for Peace and Development
 - 5.13 Proposal for the establishment of an International Centre for Synchrotron Light for Experimental Science and Applications in the Middle East (SESAME) under the auspices of UNESCO
 - 5.14 Situation of the *UNESCO Courier*
 - 5.15 UNESCO's association with the World Book Capital
- 6 Methods of work of the Organization**
- 6.1 Admissibility criteria for draft resolutions proposing the adoption of amendments to the Draft Programme and Budget
 - 6.2 Proposals for adapting the "Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by UNESCO" to the needs of the Organization
 - 6.3 Definition of regions with a view to the execution of regional activities
 - 6.4 Relations between the three organs of UNESCO: role of the General Conference with respect to the Medium-Term Strategy (C/4) and the Programme and Budget (C/5)
 - 6.5 Criteria and directives governing the travel arrangements of the President of the General Conference
- 7 Constitutional and legal questions**
- 7.1 Draft Statutes of the Standing Committee of the National Commissions for UNESCO
 - 7.2 Administrative Tribunal: extension of its period of jurisdiction
 - 7.3 Draft amendment to Article VI, paragraph 2, of the Constitution
 - 7.4 Draft amendment to Article VII of the Constitution
 - 7.5 Amendment to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference (Rules 39 and 40 relating to the Headquarters Committee)
- 8 Conventions, recommendations and other international instruments**
- A. *Implementation of existing instruments*
 - 8.1 Report by the Director-General on the initial special reports by Member States on the implementation of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Higher-Education Teaching Personnel
 - 8.2 Updated version of the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and

Vocational Education (1974): proposal by the Director-General

B. Preparation and adoption of new instruments

- 8.3 Draft UNESCO declaration on cultural diversity
- 8.4 Draft convention on the protection of the underwater cultural heritage
- 8.5 Draft recommendation on the promotion and use of multilingualism and universal access to cyberspace: report by the Director-General
- 8.6 Preparation of a new international standard-setting instrument for the safeguarding of the intangible cultural heritage

9 Relations with Member States

- 9.1 Request for the admission of Palestine to UNESCO
- 9.2 Request for the admission of Tokelau as an Associate Member of UNESCO

10 Relations with international organizations

- 10.1 Sexennial report by the Executive Board to the General Conference on the contribution made by non-governmental organizations to UNESCO's activities (1995-2000)

11 Administrative and financial questions

- 11.1 Financial report and audited financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO for the financial period ended 31 December 1999, and report by the External Auditor
- 11.2 Financial report and interim financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO as at 31 December 2000 for the financial period ending 31 December 2001
- 11.3 Scale of assessments and currency of Member States' contributions
- 11.4 Collection of Member States' contributions
- 11.5 Working Capital Fund: level and administration
- 11.6 UNESCO Coupons Programme
- 11.7 Managing the UNESCO complex: report by the Director-General and report of the Headquarters Committee
- 11.8 Staff Regulations and Staff Rules
- 11.9 Staff salaries, allowances and benefits
- 11.10 Implementation of personnel policy and geographical distribution
- 11.11 United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund and UNESCO Staff Pension Committee
- 11.12 Report by the Director-General on the state of the Medical Benefits Fund and appointment of Member States' representatives to the Board of Management for 2002-2003

12 Elections

- 12.1 Election of Members of the Executive Board
- 12.2 Election of the members of the Legal Committee for the 32nd session of the General Conference
- 12.3 Election of the members of the Headquarters Committee to serve until the end of the 32nd session of the General Conference
- 12.4 Election of six members of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes that may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education
- 12.5 Election of members of the Council of the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE)
- 12.6 Election of the members of the Intergovernmental Council for the Information for All Programme (IFAP)
- 12.7 Election of members of the International Coordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB)
- 12.8 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme (IHP)
- 12.9 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Committee for Promoting the Return of Cultural Property to its Countries of Origin or its Restitution in Case of Illicit Appropriation
- 12.10 Election of the members of the Executive Committee of the International Campaign for the Establishment of the Nubia Museum in Aswan and the National Museum of Egyptian Civilization in Cairo
- 12.11 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Programme for the Development of Communication (IPDC)
- 12.12 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the Management of Social Transformations (MOST) Programme
- 12.13 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Committee established by the Statutes of the International Bioethics Committee (IBC)
- 12.14 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport (CIGEPS)
- 12.15 Election of members of the Governing Board of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS)

13 32nd session of the General Conference

- 13.1 Venue of the 32nd session of the General Conference

04 Composition of the General Committee

On the report of the Nominations Committee, which had before it the proposals made by the Executive Board, and in accordance with Rule 29 of its Rules of Procedure, the General Conference at its 2nd plenary meeting, on 15 October 2001, elected its General Committee¹ as follows:

President of the General Conference: Mr Ahmad Jalali (Islamic Republic of Iran)

Vice-Presidents of the General Conference: the heads of the delegations of the following Member States:

Argentina	Ghana	Saint Lucia
Australia	Honduras	Slovakia
Cameroon	Iraq	South Africa
Canada	Kazakhstan	Sweden
China	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	Suriname
Comoros	Lithuania	Syrian Arab Republic
Côte d'Ivoire	Malawi	Turkey
Croatia	Mexico	United Arab Emirates
Czech Republic	Nepal	Uruguay
Democratic People's Republic of Korea	Netherlands	Viet Nam
France	Oman	Yemen
Germany	Romania	
	Russian Federation	

Chairperson of Commission I: Ms Alissandra Cummins (Barbados)

Chairperson of Commission II: Mr Michael Omolewa (Nigeria)

Chairperson of Commission III: Mr Włodzimierz Zagórski-Ostoja (Poland)

Chairperson of Commission IV: Mr Héctor Villarroel (Philippines)

Chairperson of Commission V: Mr Ali Al-Mashat (Iraq)

Chairperson of the Administrative Commission: Mr David Stanton (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)

Chairperson of the Legal Committee: Mr Samuel Fernández Illanes (Chile)

Chairperson of the Nominations Committee: Mr Augusto Galán Sarmiento (Colombia)

Chairperson of the Credentials Committee: Mr Tokhirjon Mamajonov (Uzbekistan)

Chairperson of the Headquarters Committee: Mr Musa Bin Jaafar Bin Hassan (Oman)

05 Organization of the work of the session

At its 3rd plenary meeting, on 17 October 2001, on the recommendation of the General Committee, the General Conference approved the plan for the organization of the work of the session submitted by the Executive Board (31 C/2 and Add.).

06 Admission to the 31st session of observers from non-governmental organizations

At its 2nd plenary meeting, on 15 October 2001, the General Conference *decided* to admit as observers the representatives of the non-governmental organizations, foundations and similar institutions and other international organizations whose names appear on the list reproduced below:

A. Organizations maintaining operational relations with UNESCO

All-Africa Students Union

Arab Institute for Human Rights

1. A complete list of elected officers of the General Conference is shown in the Annex to this volume.

Association Francophone d'Amitie et de Liaison
Association Francophone Internationale des Directeurs d'Etablissements Scolaires
B'nai B'rith International
Caritas Internationalis
European Association for the Education of Adults
European Bureau for Lesser Used Languages
European Law Students' Association
European Network of Cultural Administration Training Centres
Hope 87 (Hundreds of Original Projects for Employment)
International Amateur Theatre Association
International Association for the Exchange of Students for Technical Experience
International Association of Charities
International Association of Lions Clubs
International Association of Literary Critics
International Association of Sound and Audiovisual Archives
International Association of University Professors and Lecturers
International Association to Save Tyre
International Catholic Child Bureau
International Catholic Society for Girls
International Christian Union of Business Executives
International Confederation of Free Trade Unions
International Council for Educational Media
International Council of Jewish Women
International Council of Women
International Federation for Home Economics
International Federation for Housing and Planning
International Federation for Parent Education
International Federation of Associations of the Elderly
International Federation of Catholic Universities
International Federation of Landscape Architects
International Federation of Musicians
International Federation of Rural Adult Catholic Movements
International Federation of Training Centres for the Promotion of Progressive Education
International Federation of Workers' Education Associations
International League for Child and Adult Education
International League of Esperantist Teachers
International Literacy Institute
International Movement ATD Fourth World
International Young Catholic Students
La Maison de Sagesse
Pan-African Women's Organization
Pax Christi International Catholic Peace Movement
Pax Romana: International Movement of Catholic Students
Rotary International
Soroptimist International
Universal Esperanto Association
Women's International League for Peace and Freedom
World Association for the School as an Instrument of Peace
World Federation of Modern Language Associations
World Federation of Scientific Workers
World Federation of the Deaf
World Islamic Call Society
World Organization of Former Pupils of Catholic Education
World Peace Council
World Social Prospects Association
World Student Christian Federation
World Union of Catholic Women's Organizations

B. Foundations and similar institutions

Association Mondiale des Amis de l'Enfance
Marangopoulos Foundation for Human Rights
UNESCO-Basque Country Centre
UNESCO Centre of Catalonia
World Foundation for AIDS Research and Prevention

C. Organization whose definitive status has yet to be determined pursuant to the 1995 Directives

Union of African Towns

D. Organization with which UNESCO has concluded an agreement providing for reciprocal representation

International Association of Educating Cities

E. Non-governmental organization not maintaining official relations with UNESCO

European Association of Teachers

F. New admissions

(1) International non-governmental organization admitted to operational relations with UNESCO

South-East Asia-Pacific Audiovisual Archive Association

(2) Foundation admitted to official relations with UNESCO

Fondation Internationale Carrefour

07 Tribute to the Chairperson of the Executive Board¹

The General Conference,

Noting that Ms Sonia Mendieta de Badaroux will conclude her term of office as Chairperson of the Executive Board at the end of the 31st session of the General Conference,

Recalling that her term has covered the preparation and implementation of the reform process of the Organization, a period marking the transition towards a more relevant and efficient Organization,

Noting with satisfaction the dedication, commitment and determination that have guided her in ensuring that the Executive Board accomplishes its constitutional mandate to the fullest extent possible,

Recognizing her contribution towards harmonious and rewarding working relations between the Executive Board and the Director-General,

Appreciating the fundamental importance she has attached to working methods and to fostering meaningful consultation and coordination with the Members of the Executive Board,

Expresses its sincere gratitude and appreciation to the Chairperson of the Executive Board, Ms Mendieta de Badaroux, for her invaluable services to the Organization.

1. Resolution adopted at the 21st plenary meeting, on 3 November 2001.

II Elections

08 Election of Members of the Executive Board

At the 16th plenary meeting, on 26 October 2001, the President announced the results of the election of Members of the Executive Board, held on the same day on the basis of the lists of candidates submitted by the Nominations Committee. The following Member States were thus elected:

Algeria	Iceland	Swaziland
Australia	India	Turkey
Bahamas	Jamaica	Ukraine
Belarus	Japan	United Kingdom of
Brazil	Jordan	Great Britain and
Burkina Faso	Kenya	Northern Ireland
China	Mozambique	United Republic of
Cuba	Rwanda	Tanzania
Dominica	Senegal	Vanuatu
Egypt	Slovakia	Viet Nam
Germany	Suriname	

09 Election of members of the Council of the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE)¹

The General Conference

Elects, in accordance with Article III of the Statutes of the UNESCO International Bureau of Education, the following Member States to be members of the Council of the Bureau until the end of the 33rd session of the General Conference:²

Angola	Côte d'Ivoire	Lithuania
Belgium	France	Portugal
Cameroon	Haiti	Spain
China	Jamaica	United Arab Emirates
Colombia	Lebanon	

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.
2. The other members of the Council of the Bureau, elected at the 30th session and whose term of office expires at the end of the 32nd session of the General Conference, are: Cuba, Czech Republic, Hungary, Indonesia, Japan, Malaysia, Morocco, Nigeria, Republic of Korea, Russian Federation, Senegal, Switzerland, Thailand and Zimbabwe.

010 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport (CIGEPS)¹

The General Conference,

Recalling Article 2, paragraph 1, of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport, as revised by 29 C/Resolution 19,

Elects the following Member States to be members of the Committee until the end of the 33rd session of the General Conference:²

Bangladesh	Ghana	Nepal
Cameroon	Greece	Qatar
Cuba	Hungary	Syrian Arab Republic

011 Election of members of the International Coordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB)¹

The General Conference,

Recalling Article II of the Statutes of the International Coordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere, approved by 16 C/Resolution 2.313 and amended by 19 C/Resolution 2.152, 20 C/Resolution 36.1, 23 C/Resolution 32.1 and 28 C/Resolution 22,

Elects the following Member States to be members of the International Coordinating Council until the end of the 33rd session of the General Conference:³

Austria	Indonesia	Oman
Benin	Japan	South Africa
Colombia	Malawi	Spain
Dominican Republic	Morocco	Switzerland
Hungary	Norway	Tunisia

012 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme (IHP)¹

The General Conference,

Recalling Article II of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme, approved by 18 C/Resolution 2.232 and amended by 20 C/Resolution 36.1, 23 C/Resolution 32.1, 27 C/Resolution 2.6 and 28 C/Resolution 22,

Elects the following Member States to be members of the Intergovernmental Council until the end of the 33rd session of the General Conference:⁴

Cuba	Jordan	Saudi Arabia
Ethiopia	Malawi	Sri Lanka
Iran (Islamic Republic of)	Panama	Sweden
Italy	Republic of Korea	Switzerland
Japan	Romania	

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.
2. The other members of the Committee, elected at the 30th session and whose term of office expires at the end of the 32nd session of the General Conference are: Austria, Bulgaria, China, Finland, Kenya, Mexico, Oman, Romania and Uruguay.
3. The other members of the Council, elected at the 30th session and whose term of office expires at the end of the 32nd session of the General Conference, are: Angola, Argentina, Azerbaijan, Cameroon, China, Costa Rica, Cuba, Czech Republic, Denmark, France, India, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mexico, Nigeria, Portugal, Qatar, Slovakia and Thailand.
4. The other members of the Council, elected at the 30th session and whose term of office expires at the end of the 32nd session of the General Conference, are: Angola, Argentina, Azerbaijan, Cameroon, Canada, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Egypt, El Salvador, France, Germany, Hungary, India, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Malaysia, Netherlands, Nigeria, South Africa, Tunisia, Ukraine and Yemen.

013 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the Management of Social Transformations (MOST) Programme¹

The General Conference,

Recalling paragraphs 1 and 2 of Article II of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council for the Management of Social Transformations (MOST) Programme, approved by 27 C/Resolution 5.2 and amended by 28 C/Resolution 22,

Elects the following Member States to be members of the Council until the end of the 33rd session of the General Conference:²

Albania	Japan	Romania
Bangladesh	Kuwait	Sudan
Barbados	Malaysia	Switzerland
Benin	Netherlands	Togo
Haiti	Norway	Zimbabwe
Indonesia	Paraguay	

014 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Bioethics Committee (IGBC)¹

The General Conference

Elects, in accordance on the one hand with Article 11 of the Statutes of the International Bioethics Committee (IBC), the following Member States to be members of the Intergovernmental Bioethics Committee:³

Azerbaijan	Germany	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
Belgium	Ghana	Malawi
Brazil	Indonesia	Russian Federation
Chile	Iran (Islamic Republic of)	Swaziland
Finland	Kenya	Togo
France	Latvia	Uruguay

015 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Committee for Promoting the Return of Cultural Property to its Countries of Origin or its Restitution in Case of Illicit Appropriation¹

The General Conference,

Recalling 20 C/Resolution 4/7.6/5, by which it approved the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Committee for Promoting the Return of Cultural Property to its Countries of Origin or its Restitution in Case of Illicit Appropriation,

Elects, in accordance with Article 2, paragraphs 2 and 4, of the Statutes of the Committee, as amended by 28 C/Resolution 22, the following Member States to be members of the Committee until the end of the 33rd session of the General Conference:⁴

Barbados	El Salvador	Republic of Korea
Cameroon	Ethiopia	Tunisia
China	India	
Croatia	Peru	

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.
2. The other members of the Council, elected at the 30th session and whose term of office expires at the end of the 32nd session of the General Conference, are: Belgium, Bolivia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Finland, Gabon, Ghana, New Zealand, Nigeria, Pakistan, Russian Federation, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Turkey and Uganda.
3. The other members of the Committee, elected at the 30th session and whose term of office expires at the end of the 32nd session of the General Conference, are: Algeria, Benin, Canada, Congo, Cuba, Egypt, Hungary, India, Italy, Japan, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Myanmar, Peru, Republic of Korea, Uganda, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
4. The other members of the Committee, elected at the 30th session and whose term of office expires at the end of the 32nd session of the General Conference, are: Angola, Côte d'Ivoire, Czech Republic, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Lebanon, Pakistan, Turkey and United Republic of Tanzania.

016 Election of the members of the Executive Committee of the International Campaign for the Establishment of the Nubia Museum in Aswan and the National Museum of Egyptian Civilization in Cairo¹

The General Conference,

Recalling 21 C/Resolution 4/11 whereby it approved the setting up of the Executive Committee of the International Campaign for the Establishment of the Nubia Museum in Aswan and the National Museum of Egyptian Civilization in Cairo,

Elects the following Member States to be members of the Committee until the end of the 32nd session of the General Conference:

Belgium	Iran (Islamic Republic of)	Sudan
Costa Rica	Lithuania	Switzerland
Dominican Republic	Mauritius	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Egypt	Portugal	
Greece	Senegal	
India	Slovenia	

017 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Programme for the Development of Communication (IPDC)¹

The General Conference

Elects, in accordance with paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 of Article II of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Programme for the Development of Communication, as amended by 28 C/Resolution 22, the following Member States to be members of the Council until the end of the 33rd session of the General Conference:²

Bangladesh	Malaysia	Republic of Korea
Benin	Mongolia	Russian Federation
Bolivia	Panama	Sri Lanka
Fiji	Paraguay	Uzbekistan
Haiti	Portugal	Yemen
Luxembourg	Qatar	Zimbabwe

018 Election of the members of the Intergovernmental Council for the Information for All Programme (IFAP)¹

The General Conference

Elects, in accordance with Article 2, paragraphs 1, 2, 3 and 4, of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council for the Information for All Programme, the following Member States to be members of the Council:³

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.
2. The other members of the Council, elected at the 30th session and whose term of office expires at the end of the 32nd session of the General Conference, are: Albania, Algeria, Croatia, Cuba, Denmark, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany, Ghana, Jordan, Malawi, Mexico, Mozambique, Netherlands, Nigeria, Romania, Senegal, Thailand, Togo and Uruguay.
3. The term of office of the Member States marked with an asterisk, the names of which were drawn by lot at the 8th meeting of the Nominations Committee on 1 November 2001, will expire at the end of the 32nd session of the General Conference. The term of office of the other members of the Intergovernmental Committee will expire at the end of the 33rd session.

Bahrain*	France*	Peru*
Belarus	Germany	Philippines*
Benin	India*	Russian Federation
Brazil*	Iraq	Slovakia
Cameroon*	Japan	Spain
Canada*	Madagascar*	Sweden*
China	Mauritania	United Republic of Tanzania*
Colombia*	New Zealand*	Zimbabwe
Cuba	Nigeria	

019 Election of members of the Governing Board of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS)¹

The General Conference

Elects, in accordance with paragraph 1(a) of Article IV of the Statutes of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics,² the following experts to be members of the Governing Board:³

Mr Amin Esber (Syrian Arab Republic)
 Mr Ivan P. Fellegi (Canada)
 Ms Maria Helena Guimarães de Castro (Brazil)*
 Mr Maurice Y. Mbago (United Republic of Tanzania)
 Mr Hong-wei Meng (China)*
 Mr Zdeněk Veselý (Czech Republic)*

020 Composition of the Legal Committee for the 32nd session¹

The General Conference

Elects, in accordance with its Rules of Procedure, the following Member States to be members of the Legal Committee from the beginning of the 32nd session until the beginning of the 33rd session of the General Conference:

Algeria	France	Portugal
Argentina	Germany	Russian Federation
Cameroon	Ghana	Syrian Arab Republic
Chile	Guatemala	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern
Colombia	Iran (Islamic Republic of)	Ireland
Côte d'Ivoire	Japan	Venezuela
Czech Republic	Lebanon	
Egypt	Netherlands	

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.
2. These Statutes were approved by 30 C/Resolution 44 adopted at the 24th plenary meeting of the 30th session of the General Conference, on 16 November 1999.
3. The experts of Member States whose names are marked with an asterisk will be members of the Board until 31 December 2003. The other experts will be members of the Board until 31 December 2005.

021 Composition of the Headquarters Committee until the end of the 32nd session¹

The General Conference

Elects, in accordance with its Rules of Procedure, the following Member States to be members of the Headquarters Committee:²

Argentina*	France*	Myanmar*
Belarus*	Ghana*	Oman*
Costa Rica*	Iraq	Panama*
Côte d'Ivoire*	Japan	Rwanda
Czech Republic*	Madagascar*	Sri Lanka
Democratic People's Republic of Korea	Malawi	Turkey
Dominican Republic	Mauritania	Viet Nam*
Finland	Mauritius	
	Monaco	

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

2. The term of office of the Member States marked with an asterisk, the names of which were drawn by lot at the 8th meeting of the Nominations Committee on 1 November 2001, will expire at the end of the 32nd session of the General Conference. The term of office of the other members of the Headquarters Committee will expire at the end of the 33rd session.

III Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007

1 Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007¹

The General Conference,

Solemnly reaffirming that constructing the defences of peace in the minds of all human beings requires the full commitment of all to the Charter of the United Nations, the Constitution of UNESCO and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights,

Recognizing that UNESCO is called upon today, as never before since its creation, to contribute to the unity of humankind by upholding human dignity, equality, solidarity, the culture of peace, tolerance, respect for human rights and democratic principles,

Aware that recent international developments will require a long-term response and effort on the part of the international community, and that to that end UNESCO must take, in all of its fields of competence, a proactive role,

Resolved to foster dialogue, in particular between cultures and civilizations, to tackle extreme poverty, exclusion and discrimination and their consequences, and thereby to strengthen human security at the global, regional, national and local levels,

Convinced that in order to translate that resolve into effective action, the Organization must concentrate its activities and resources on well-defined strategic thrusts and objectives, with a view to obtaining tangible results which will benefit all stakeholders, and in particular the most vulnerable countries and segments of society,

Conscious that the Organization needs to mobilize a broad range of partners to implement its programmes and strategies, and that it should ensure a more active participation of young people therein,

Having examined the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 (31 C/4), which emerged from a broad-based consultation process, and the recommendations of the Executive Board thereon (31 C/11),

I

1. *Endorses* the unifying theme for the Medium-Term Strategy “UNESCO contributing to peace and human development in an era of globalization through education, the sciences, culture and communication”;
2. *Decides* that the debates and resolutions of the 31st session of the General Conference and the debates and decisions of the 162nd session of the Executive Board concerning recent international events shall be fully reflected in the Medium-Term Strategy (31 C/4);
3. *Welcomes* the choice of the two cross-cutting themes, “Eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty” and “The contribution of information and communication technologies to the development of education, science and culture and the construction of a knowledge society”, and *urges* that both themes be incorporated into all of UNESCO’s programmes;
4. *Confirms* that UNESCO’s activities shall be based on three main strategic thrusts, namely:

1. Resolution adopted at the 21st plenary meeting, on 3 November 2001, on the report by the Chairperson of the Drafting Group on item 3.1.

- (a) developing and promoting universal principles and norms, based on shared values, in order to meet emerging challenges in education, science, culture and communication and to protect and strengthen the “common public good”;
 - (b) promoting pluralism, through recognition and safeguarding of diversity, together with the observance of human rights;
 - (c) promoting empowerment and participation in the emerging knowledge society through equitable access, capacity-building and sharing of knowledge;
5. *Agrees* that in carrying out its mission, UNESCO shall be a laboratory of ideas, a standard-setter, a clearing house, a capacity-builder in Member States, and a catalyst for international cooperation;
 6. *Expresses its satisfaction* with the clear, concise and output-oriented presentation of the Medium-Term Strategy, which sets out the strategic objectives for the Organization for the years 2002-2007 and the related expected outcomes, building on the United Nations Millennium Declaration and its international development goals;
 7. *Further expresses its satisfaction* that the Medium-Term Strategy takes into account the results of major conferences organized under the auspices of the United Nations and UNESCO as well as the recommendations of the Executive Board’s Task Force on UNESCO in the Twenty-First Century, as approved by the Executive Board in 160 EX/Decision 9.6;
 8. *Emphasizes* that the urgent needs of the excluded and of vulnerable groups and the most disadvantaged regions and countries should be clearly addressed in all programme activities of the Organization, and that all efforts should be made to ensure effective mainstreaming of the needs of Africa, the least developed countries, women and youth;

II

9. *Approves* the Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 (31 C/4), subject to the incorporation therein of the recommendations made by the Executive Board (31 C/11), the conclusions of its debates at the present session, both in plenary and in the relevant commissions, and the recommendations annexed to this resolution;

III

10. *Invites* the Director-General to ensure the early preparation of regional and subregional strategies within the framework of the Medium-Term Strategy;
11. *Further invites* the Director-General to report to the Executive Board periodically on the arrangements for, and the results of, the monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of the Medium-Term Strategy;
12. *Agrees* to apply the concept of a rolling strategy and *decides* accordingly to review the Medium-Term Strategy at its 32nd session, as appropriate, also taking into account any proposals that may be made by the Director-General and any recommendations by the Executive Board;
13. *Requests* the Executive Board to review the procedure followed at the 28th and 31st sessions of the General Conference with regard to consideration of the C/4 document, and to submit, as appropriate, to the General Conference at its 32nd session a pertinent proposal for future procedure.

Annex

The General Conference,

Requests the Director-General to reflect in the finalization of document 31 C/4 the following elements:

1. in the framework of the preparations for and follow-up to the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg, 2002), to take note of the contributions of the community of international non-governmental organizations promoting sustainable development;
2. to bear in mind the need to facilitate, to the fullest extent possible, the participation of small island developing States and other small Member States in all of UNESCO’s activities, paying special attention to the fact that the Caribbean and Pacific subregions in particular, and small States more generally, account for a large percentage of those countries that have had marginal representation in the subsidiary

- organs and intergovernmental bodies of UNESCO for several years, and therefore to seek to identify administrative mechanisms to enable their representation on these specialized bodies so that all UNESCO Member States may contribute to their work;
3. in the framework of the new commitment to science, to take into account the need to encourage the full participation of societies and all groups of societies in decision-making on scientific matters, as well as the need to contribute to the definition of strategies that enable an effective use of research findings and innovations;
 4. to pay particular attention to the global trends concerning the demand for and mobility of science and technology professionals, and in this connection, to explore the feasibility of UNESCO playing a more active part in intellectual resources management with a view to promoting higher education and advanced research facilities in developing countries;
 5. in the framework of efforts aimed at promoting values education, to refer to the need to promote the dialogue among civilizations in the context of education for all and at all levels of education.

IV General policy and Direction

2 **Governing bodies, Direction and Participation in the joint machinery of the United Nations system¹**

The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) organize at UNESCO Headquarters the 32nd session of the General Conference (October-November 2003) and five ordinary sessions of the Executive Board during 2002-2003;
 - (ii) provide for the functioning of the Directorate and other services which, together, constitute the Direction of the Organization
 - (iii) provide for a share of the running costs of the joint machinery of the United Nations system;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$15,804,700 for programme costs and \$16,666,500 for staff costs.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

V Programme for 2002-2003

Programmes

3 Major Programme I: Education¹

The General Conference

A. Under Programme I.1 “Basic education for all: meeting the commitments of the Dakar World Education Forum”

Subprogramme I.1.1 “Coordinating the follow-up to the Dakar Framework for Action”

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) lay the foundations to ensure the right to education for all (EFA) through the realization of the six goals of the Dakar Framework for Action by coordinating EFA partners and maintaining their collective momentum in designing strategies and mobilizing resources in support of national efforts;
 - (ii) strengthen institutional capacities and promote national policy dialogue to enable Member States, in particular LDCs, to draw up their national EFA action plans and begin to implement them;
 - (iii) promote policy dialogue and information exchange at the regional and subregional levels in support of EFA action plans by organizing EFA forums, networks and other meetings, and in Africa in particular, by convening the Eighth Regional Conference of Ministers of Education of African Member States (MINEDAF VIII) in cooperation with the Organization of African Unity;
 - (iv) ensure that the new Regional Project in the Field of Education in Latin America and the Caribbean 2002-2015, adopted by PROMEDLAC at its seventh session (Cochabamba, March 2001), is put into practice;
 - (v) strengthen and expand the E-9 initiative in line with the recommendations of the Fourth E-9 Ministerial Review Meeting (Beijing, 21-23 August 2001) as contained in the Beijing Declaration;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$9,588,000 for programme costs, \$11,740,100 for staff costs and \$212,100 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

Subprogramme I.1.2 “Strengthening inclusive approaches to education and diversifying delivery systems”

2. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission II at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) promote the renewal and expansion of basic formal education of good quality, which includes both early childhood care and education and primary education, using inclusive and innovative approaches to increase access for girls, children in difficult circumstances, those with special needs and those belonging to ethnic minorities, paying particular attention to Member States of Africa and South Asia and LDCs;
 - (ii) support national literacy programmes, including their vocational education components, and non-formal education, in order to reach marginalized children, youth and adults, especially girls and women, to ensure that they enjoy the right to education and acquire the life skills needed to overcome poverty and exclusion;
 - (iii) pay special attention to the educational needs of refugees, displaced persons and other groups afflicted by conflicts or natural disasters;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$10,261,000 for programme costs, \$13,611,600 for staff costs and \$226,800 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

B. Under Programme I.2 "Building knowledge societies through quality education and a renewal of education systems"

Subprogramme I.2.1 "Towards a new approach to quality education"

3. Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) promote a new approach to quality education as outlined in the Delors report by emphasizing the acquisition of the values, attitudes and skills needed to face the challenges of contemporary society, sustainable development and globalization, with a clear focus on human rights education, the reform of curricula and textbook revision, and the Associated Schools Project (ASP);
 - (ii) support Member States in improving the quality of education overall, with emphasis on the development of quality indicators and monitoring instruments, the school environment and school health, preventive education against HIV/AIDS and drug abuse, and science and technology education, and carry out surveys and build up a knowledge base in order to provide advice on the use of information and communication technologies (ICTs) in education;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$4,800,000 for programme costs, \$11,117,200 for staff costs and \$106,200 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

Subprogramme I.2.2 "Renewal of education systems"

4. Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) enhance international and national capacities for the renewal, diversification and expansion of education systems with emphasis on meeting the diverse needs of the growing number of students reaching post-primary levels of education, and in particular ensuring technical and vocational education and training for all within a vision of lifelong learning; renew UNESCO's efforts with respect to teacher training and retraining, and to enhance the status of teachers; assist Member States in developing and implementing strategies, as a follow-up to the 1999 Seoul Congress; develop jointly with the International Labour Organization (ILO) and other agencies willing to participate in an international long-term programme for the development of technical and vocational education and training (TVET); and prepare together with ILO an updated version of the UNESCO-ILO Memorandum of Understanding (1954) to that effect;
 - (ii) assist Member States, higher education institutes and other stakeholders in the follow-up to the World Conference on Higher Education, consolidate and strengthen the UNITWIN/UNESCO Chairs Programme, promote quality assurance and accreditation, as well as academic mobility of students and staff, and support Member States in improving the quality of teacher education, and in taking account of the emergence of a new professional role for teachers;
 - (iii) encourage the formulation and adoption of new norms and standards in selected key areas of education, particularly with regard to the right to education, anti-doping in sport, ICTs, school architecture, and emerging issues involving ethics and values;

- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$4,141,100 for programme costs, \$10,240,100 for staff costs and \$91,500 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

► *Projects relating to cross-cutting themes*

5. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action to execute to completion the projects relating to the two cross-cutting themes “Eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty” and “The contribution of information and communication technologies to the development of education, science and culture and the construction of a knowledge society”;
- (b) to develop criteria for the evaluation and monitoring of the implementation, as well as for the impact assessment of projects pertaining to eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty;
- (c) to ensure intersectoral cooperation within UNESCO and coordination with other United Nations agencies and funds in order to enhance consistency and the learning process in the execution of approved projects;
- (d) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$1,865,000 for programme costs.

4 UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE)¹

The General Conference,

Acknowledging the report of the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE) for the 2000-2001 biennium,

Recognizing the important role that IBE, a UNESCO institute specializing in the content and methods of education, plays in the realization of Major Programme I and its priority, *basic education for all*, in the context of developing a worldwide knowledge and learning society,

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to provide IBE with a financial allocation under Major Programme I of \$4,591,000 enabling it to contribute efficiently to the improvement of the quality of education by stimulating sustainable, innovatory efforts in Member States on educational structures, contents and methods for learning to live together and promoting universally shared values, in particular:
 - (a) to contribute to strengthening capacity-building in the domain of curriculum development, through its international curriculum development network;
 - (b) to develop a platform and an observatory of educational contents, methods, structures and curriculum change processes;
 - (c) to promote policy dialogue among decision-makers, educators and other partners in the field of educational content, methods and structures;
2. *Requests* the IBE Council:
 - (a) to supervise, in conformity with its statutory functions, the implementation of the activities of IBE, with due emphasis on the harmonization of the activities of IBE with those carried out by the Education Sector and other UNESCO units and institutions concerned;
 - (b) to continue to mobilize the human and financial resources necessary for IBE to accomplish its mission;
3. *Invites* Member States, international organizations and the private sector:
 - (a) to take full advantage of the operational capacity of IBE to support educational development in Member States;
 - (b) to contribute financially and by other appropriate means to reinforcing its programme activities.

5 UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP)¹

The General Conference,

Acknowledging the report of the UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP) for the 2000-2001 biennium,

Recognizing the important role of IIEP in the fulfilment of Major Programme I, its principal priority, *basic education for all*, as well as its other priorities: *education for a culture of peace*,

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission II at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

science and technology education, technical and vocational education, and higher education,

1. *Requests* the IIEP Governing Board, in accordance with the Institute's Statutes and the present resolution, when approving the Institute's budget for 2002 and 2003:
 - (a) to ensure that the objectives and activities of IIEP are in consonance with the strategic objectives and strategies of the education programme;
 - (b) to strengthen Member States' capacities with regard to the management, planning and administration of education systems;
 - (c) to strengthen national, subregional and interregional training programmes in educational planning and administration, in cooperation with the other UNESCO education institutes, as well as the UNESCO Institute for Statistics, regional offices for education and other field units;
 - (d) to carry out research and studies aimed at the upgrading of knowledge in educational planning and administration, and at the production, sharing and transfer of knowledge and the exchange of experience and information in educational planning and administration among Member States;
 - (e) to execute operational projects in its field of competence;
2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to support the operation of the Institute by providing a financial allocation under Major Programme I of \$5,100,000;
3. *Expresses its gratitude* to the Member States and organizations that have supported the Institute's activities through voluntary contributions and contractual agreements, as well as to the French Government, which provides its premises free of charge and periodically finances their upkeep, and *invites* them to continue their support in 2002-2003 and subsequent biennia;
4. *Appeals* to Member States to grant, renew or increase their voluntary contributions, with a view to strengthening the activities of IIEP, in accordance with Article VIII of its Statutes, so that, with additional resources and its premises provided by the French Government, it can better meet the needs of Member States in all fields of Major Programme I and contribute to activities related to the two cross-cutting themes of the Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007.

6 UNESCO Institute for Education (UIE)¹

The General Conference,

Acknowledging the report of the UNESCO Institute for Education (UIE) for the 2000-2001 biennium,

Reaffirming the recommendations contained in the Hamburg Declaration and the Agenda for the Future adopted by the Fifth International Conference on Adult Education (Hamburg, 1997),

Recognizing the renewed relevance of adult, non-formal and lifelong learning underscored by the World Education Forum (Dakar, April 2000) in the Dakar Framework for Action,

1. *Invites* the Governing Board of UIE to strengthen, during the 2002-2003 biennium, the Institute's catalytic role in promoting the follow-up to the Fifth International Conference on Adult Education (CONFINTEA V) and its distinct contribution to the implementation of the Dakar Framework for Action, giving priority in particular to:
 - (a) mobilizing inter-agency cooperation and partnerships for the implementation of adult learning policies as an integral component of national development plans;
 - (b) enhancing national capacities to provide diverse opportunities for formal and non-formal adult education and continuing education for all;
 - (c) stimulating studies and research designed to foster innovative approaches to attaining the goal of learning throughout life and strengthening its linkage to learning at the basic level;
 - (d) further developing its clearing-house services in the field of adult and lifelong learning;
2. *Further invites* the Governing Board of UIE to ensure that the objectives and activities of UIE are in consonance with the strategic objectives and strategies of the education programme;
3. *Invites* the Director-General to make the necessary changes to the legal status of the Institute to bring it into line with the other UNESCO institutes, and to submit them to the Executive Board for approval;

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission II at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

4. *Authorizes* the Director-General to support the Institute by providing a financial allocation of \$1,900,000 under Major Programme I;
5. *Expresses its gratitude* to the German Government, which gives a substantial financial contribution and provides its premises free of charge, and to the Member States and foundations that have supported the programme of UIE with voluntary contributions, and *invites* them to continue their support in 2002-2003 and subsequent biennia;
6. *Appeals* to Member States to grant or renew their support in order to enable UIE to meet the expectations expressed at the Hamburg Conference in 1997 and to implement activities relating to the follow-up to the Dakar Forum.

7 UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (IITE)¹

The General Conference,

Acknowledging the report of the UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (IITE) for the 2000-2001 biennium,

Recognizing the important role of information and communication technologies (ICTs) in providing quality education for all throughout life, and the specific contribution which could be made by IITE in the cross-cutting theme “The contribution of information and communication technologies to the development of education, science and culture and the construction of a knowledge society”,

1. *Requests* the IITE Governing Board, in accordance with the Institute’s Statutes and taking into account the follow-up to the Dakar World Education Forum, to pay special attention in the 2002-2003 biennium to:
 - (a) ensure a harmonization of the orientations and activities of IITE with the relevant strategic objectives and strategies of the education programme;
 - (b) reinforce national capacities in Member States for the application of ICTs in their education systems;
 - (c) launch national, regional and subregional training programmes on the use of ICTs in education in collaboration with the ministries of education and UNESCO’s field offices;
 - (d) undertake research and studies aimed at the development and upgrading of the IITE information system in order to facilitate the exchange of experience and information on ICT usage in education among Member States;
 - (e) implement operational projects in its field of competence;
2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to support the Institute by providing a financial allocation of \$1,100,000 under Major Programme I;
3. *Takes note* with approval of the intention of IITE to intensify collaboration with both the Education Sector and the Communication Sector;
4. *Expresses its gratitude* to the Government of the Russian Federation, which gives a substantial financial contribution and provides premises free of charge;
5. *Appeals* to the Member States, international organizations, donor agencies, foundations and the private sector to grant or renew their support to enable IITE to implement and expand the programme activities foreseen for the 2002-2003 biennium.

8 UNESCO International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (IESALC)¹

The General Conference,

Acknowledging the report of the UNESCO International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (IESALC) for the 2000-2001 biennium,

Convinced of the important role IESALC has to play in the transformation of higher education in Latin America and the Caribbean,

1. *Invites* the Governing Board of IESALC to focus the Institute’s programme on the following priorities:
 - (a) to contribute to the renewal of higher education in Latin America and the Caribbean through regional follow-up to the World Conference on Higher Education;

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission II at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

- (b) to initiate and reinforce inter-university cooperation including the establishment of specialized cooperation networks focusing on research, planning, management and evaluation in the field of higher education;
 - (c) to act as a clearing house and reference centre supporting Member States and institutions for the improvement of higher education;
2. *Invites* the Governing Board to ensure a harmonization of the orientations and activities of IESALC with the relevant objectives and strategies of the education programme;
 3. *Authorizes* the Director-General to support the Institute by providing a financial allocation of \$2,200,000 under Major Programme I;
 4. *Expresses its gratitude* to the Venezuelan Government, which provides the premises of IESALC free of charge;
 5. *Appeals* to Member States, international organizations, donor agencies, foundations and the private sector to grant or renew their support to enable IESALC to implement the programme activities foreseen for the 2002-2003 biennium.

9 UNESCO International Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (IICBA)¹

The General Conference,

Acknowledging the report of the UNESCO International Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (IICBA) for the 2000-2001 biennium,

Taking into account the needs of developing countries in Africa in terms of reinforcing and building up their capacities for educational development and reform,

1. *Requests* the IICBA Governing Board, in accordance with the Institute's Statutes and the present resolution, when approving the Institute's budget for 2002-2003 to:
 - (a) reinforce national capacities in teacher education and other areas of educational development in Africa;
 - (b) strengthen the use of information and communication technologies in education by means of cost-effective and affordable modalities;
 - (c) link educational development more closely to economic planning and development in Africa, and cooperate for this purpose with the relevant regional and subregional organizations, such as the Organization of African Unity (OAU) and the Southern African Development Community (SADC);
 - (d) create networks of institutions in Africa to facilitate the exchange of skills and experience;
2. *Invites* the Governing Board to ensure a harmonization of the orientations and activities of IICBA with the relevant objectives and strategies of the Education Programme;
3. *Authorizes* the Director-General to support the Institute by providing a financial allocation of \$1,200,000 under Major Programme I;
4. *Expresses its appreciation* to Member States and organizations that have supported the Institute's establishment and programmes;
5. *Appeals* to Member States to renew and increase their voluntary contributions, with a view to enabling IICBA to contribute to the substantive improvement of teacher training and other educational institutions in Africa.

10 International Conference on Education¹

The General Conference,

Underscoring the importance for the Member States of UNESCO of the choice of theme of the 46th session of the International Conference on Education "Education for all for learning to live together: contents and learning strategies – problems and solutions" elaborated pursuant to 30 C/Resolution 3, paragraph 1(c), especially since recent tragic events demand that special attention be paid to the theme of that session of the International Conference on Education,

Appreciating the success of the 46th session of the International Conference on Education (Geneva, 5-8 September 2001),

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission II at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

Thanking the Council of the International Bureau of Education (IBE) for its active role in the preparation and holding of the International Conference on Education, and for the innovative efforts which the General Conference hopes to see taken further,

Thanking the numerous intellectual and financial partners who contributed to the organization of the 46th session of the International Conference on Education, and in particular the governments and cooperation agencies of more than 12 countries representing all UNESCO's regions,

1. *Takes note* of the conclusions and proposals for action adopted at that session, and *invites* Member States and various partners to continue to work together in order to make "learning to live together", a reality;
2. *Invites* the Director-General to take into account those conclusions and proposals for action in the implementation of UNESCO's Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 (31 C/4) and Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (31 C/5);
3. *Recommends* that the planning of the 47th session of the International Conference on Education should be focused on education for all (EFA) for better living together, with particular attention being paid to the problems of adolescence and youth and to the fight against poverty;
4. *Invites* the IBE Council to develop that theme, taking into account the suggestions made by the Director-General, and to propose a date for the 47th session of the International Conference on Education, preferably during the first quarter of 2005.

11 African Academy of Languages¹

The General Conference,

Considering the role and contribution of African languages in education,

Considering the commitment made by the international community to education for all (EFA) in the Dakar Framework for Action,

Considering the Decade for African Education 1997-2006,

Considering the decision taken by the Heads of State at the 37th Summit of the Organization of African Unity (OAU), held at Lusaka, to establish the African Academy of Languages and to support its activities,

Aware of the need to promote African languages so as to ensure their use in all fields of development,

Aware of the role of African language teaching in improving the quality of education,

Welcoming the innovative experiments which have taken place in the use of African languages in education in general and in basic education in particular,

1. *Thanks* the Member States and UNESCO for their interest in and support for the project to establish the Academy ever since the idea was first launched;
2. *Invites* the Member States to make technical and material contributions to the functioning of the Academy and to its linguistic research and other activities;
3. *Invites* the Director-General to continue to cooperate closely with the Academy during implementation of the Programme and Budget for 2002-2003, and to help it to mobilize extrabudgetary resources to ensure that it becomes operational.

12 Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education (2001)¹

The General Conference,

Recalling 154 EX/Decision 4.3 (May 1998) to incorporate the major themes originally envisaged for the third consultation on the implementation of the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education into the agenda of the Second International Congress on Technical and Vocational Education,

Recognizing the value of the recommendations of the Second International Congress on Technical and Vocational Education (Seoul, April 1999) reflecting the emerging challenges of the twenty-first century, an era of globalization and revolution in the field of

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission II at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

information/communication technology, and that these recommendations will therefore guide a new orientation of “technical and vocational education and training (TVET) for all throughout life” so as to meet the new demands of achieving the objectives of a culture of peace, environmentally sound sustainable development, social cohesion and citizenship of the world,

Recalling also 30 C/Resolution 14, which invited the Director-General to prepare an updated version of the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education taking into account the new trends identified by the Second International Congress on Technical and Vocational Education, to submit the new draft version to all Member States during the 2000-2001 biennium for consultation, and to submit it together with a proposal for the modalities of future consultations on its implementation to the General Conference at its 31st session for approval,

Having examined document 31 C/22 and the draft Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education (2001) annexed thereto,

1. *Adopts* the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education (2001) this second day of November 2001;
2. *Invites* the Director-General to conduct future consultations with Member States concerning its implementation, together with the five-yearly assessments of the follow-up to the Seoul Congress;
3. *Recommends* that when developing and improving technical and vocational education, Member States should take whatever legislative or other steps may be required to give effect, within their respective territories, to the principles set forth in this Recommendation;
4. *Further recommends* that Member States should bring this Recommendation to the attention of the authorities and bodies concerned with technical and vocational education;
5. *Also recommends* that Member States should submit to it, together with the five-yearly assessments of the follow-up to the Seoul Congress, reports on the action they have taken to give effect to the Recommendation.

Annex *Revised Recommendation Concerning Technical and Vocational Education (2001)*

I. Scope

1. This Recommendation applies to all forms and aspects of education that are technical and vocational in nature, provided either in educational institutions or under their authority, by public authorities, the private sector or through other forms of organized education, formal or non-formal, aiming to ensure that all members of the community have access to the pathways of lifelong learning.
2. For the purposes of this Recommendation “technical and vocational education” is used as a comprehensive term referring to those aspects of the educational process involving, in addition to general education, the study of technologies and related sciences, and the acquisition of practical skills, attitudes, understanding and knowledge relating to occupations in various sectors of economic and social life. Technical and vocational education is further understood to be:
 - (a) an integral part of general education;
 - (b) a means of preparing for occupational fields and for effective participation in the world of work;
 - (c) an aspect of lifelong learning and a preparation for responsible citizenship;
 - (d) an instrument for promoting environmentally sound sustainable development;
 - (e) a method of facilitating poverty alleviation.
3. Technical and vocational education, being part of the total educational process and being a right as described in Article 26 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, is included in the term

“education” as defined in the Convention and the Recommendation against Discrimination in Education adopted by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization at its 11th session (1960) and the Convention on Technical and Vocational Education adopted by the General Conference at its 25th session (1989). The provisions of these documents are therefore applicable to it.

4. This Recommendation should be understood as setting forth general principles, goals and guidelines to be applied by each individual country according to its socio-economic needs and available resources in a changing world, with a view also to enhancing the status of technical and vocational education. The application of the provisions and the timing of the implementation will depend upon the specific conditions, and constitutional provisions existing in a given country.

II. Technical and vocational education in relation to the educational process: objectives

5. Given the immense scientific, technological and socio-economic development, either in progress or envisaged, which characterizes the present era, particularly globalization and the revolution in information and communication technology, technical and vocational education should be a vital aspect of the educational process in all countries, and in particular should:
 - (a) contribute to the achievement of the societal goals of greater democratization and social,

- cultural and economic development, while at the same time developing the potential of all individuals, both men and women, for active participation in the establishment and implementation of these goals, regardless of religion, race and age;
- (b) lead to an understanding of the scientific and technological aspects of contemporary civilization in such a way that people comprehend their environment and are capable of acting upon it while taking a critical view of the social, political and environmental implications of scientific and technological change;
 - (c) empower people to contribute to environmentally sound sustainable development through their occupations and other areas of their lives.
6. Given the necessity for new relationships between education, the world of work and the community as a whole, technical and vocational education should exist as part of a system of lifelong learning adapted to the needs of each particular country and to worldwide technological development. This system should be directed to:
- (a) abolishing barriers between levels and areas of education, between education and the world of work, and between school and society through:
 - (i) the appropriate integration of technical/vocational and general education at all levels;
 - (ii) the creation of open and flexible educational structures;
 - (iii) the taking into account of individuals' educational needs, the evolution of occupations and jobs recognizing work experience as a part of learning;
 - (b) improving the quality of life by creating a learning culture that permits individuals to expand their intellectual horizons, to acquire and to constantly improve professional skills and knowledge, and to engage positively in society to utilize the fruits of economic and technological change for the general welfare.
7. Technical and vocational education should begin with a broad base which facilitates horizontal and vertical articulation within the education system and between school and the world of work, thus contributing to the elimination of all forms of discrimination, and should be designed so that it:
- (a) is an integral part of everyone's basic general education in the form of initiation to technology, the world of work, and human values and standards for responsible citizenship;
 - (b) may be freely and positively chosen as the means by which people develop talents, interests and skills leading to an occupation in various sectors or to further education;
 - (c) allows access to other aspects and areas of education at all levels, including institutions of higher learning, by being grounded in a solid general education and, as a result of the integration mentioned in paragraph 6(a), containing a general education component through all stages of specialization;
 - (d) allows transfers from one field to another within technical and vocational education;
 - (e) is readily available to all and for all appropriate types of specialization, within and outside formal education systems, and in conjunction or in parallel with training in order to permit educational, career and job mobility at the minimum age at which the general basic education is considered to have been acquired, according to the education system in force in each country;
 - (f) is available on the above terms and on a basis of equality to women as well as men, and where the learning and working environment is made suitable for the participation of girls and women by removing overt and covert bias and discrimination and seeking strategies for motivating girls and women to take an interest in vocational and technical education;
 - (g) is available to people with disabilities and to socially and economically disadvantaged groups such as immigrants, refugees, minorities (including indigenous peoples), demobilized soldiers in post-conflict situations, and underprivileged and marginalized youth in special forms adapted to their needs in order to integrate them more easily into society.
8. In terms of the needs and aspirations of individuals, technical and vocational education should:
- (a) permit the harmonious development of personality and character, and foster spiritual and human values, the capacity for understanding, judgement, critical thinking and self-expression;
 - (b) prepare the individual for lifelong learning by developing the necessary mental tools, technical and entrepreneurial skills and attitudes;
 - (c) develop capacities for decision-making and the qualities necessary for active and intelligent participation, teamwork and leadership at work and in the community as a whole;
 - (d) enable an individual to cope with the rapid advances in information and communication technology.

III. Policy, planning and administration

9. Policy should be formulated and technical and vocational education administered in support of the general objectives adopted for the educational process as well as for national and, if possible, the regional social and economic requirements of the present and the future, and an appropriate legislative and financial framework adopted. Policy should be directed to both the structural and the qualitative improvement of technical and vocational education as stipulated in Article 2 of the Convention on Technical and Vocational Education (1989) and further described in the recommendations of the Second International Congress on Technical and Vocational Education (1999):
- (a) Although governments carry the primary responsibility for technical and vocational education, in a modern market economy technical and vocational education policy design and delivery should be achieved through a new partnership between

- government, employers, professional associations, industry, employees and their representatives, the local community and non-governmental organizations (NGOs). This partnership must create a coherent legislative framework to enable the launching of a national strategy for change. Within this strategy the government, apart from actually providing technical and vocational education, can also provide leadership and vision, facilitate, coordinate, establish quality assurance and ensure that technical and vocational education is for all by identifying and addressing community service obligations.
- (b) Technical and vocational education is best served by a diversity of public and private providers. The appropriate mix can be found in many ways, with the responsibility of governments being to facilitate choice while ensuring quality.
 - (c) Government and the private sector should recognize that technical and vocational education is an investment, not a cost, with significant returns, including the well-being of workers, enhanced productivity and international competitiveness. Therefore funding for technical and vocational education should be shared to the maximum extent possible between government, industry, the community and the learner, with government providing appropriate financial incentives. Furthermore, the governments of least developed countries in particular should seek bilateral and multilateral capacity-building cooperation in technical and vocational education.
 - (d) Within governments, there are often shared and overlapping responsibilities for various elements of technical and vocational education among departments and agencies. It is desirable that governments streamline their own public institutional framework to the maximum extent possible to coordinate the national technical and vocational education effort, create an effective partnership with the private sector, and promote technical and vocational education for the benefit of all stakeholders.
10. Particular attention should be given to planning the development and expansion of technical and vocational education by:
 - (a) giving high priority to technical and vocational education in national development agendas as well as in plans for educational reform;
 - (b) evaluating national short-term and long-term needs;
 - (c) providing appropriate current and future allocations of financial resources;
 - (d) establishing a national body responsible for coordinating planning in technical and vocational education based on analysis of statistical data and projections to facilitate complementarity between educational policy planning and employment policy.
 11. Planning should respond to national and, if possible, regional, economic and social trends, to projected changes in demand for different classes of goods and services, and for different types of skills and knowledge in such a way that technical and vocational education may easily adapt to the evolving scientific, technological and socio-economic changes. This planning should also be coordinated with current and projected training action and the evolution of the world of work in both urban and rural areas.
 12. While the education authorities should have primary responsibility, the following groups of relevant stakeholders should be actively associated in policy formulation and in the planning process; corresponding structures, both national and local, taking the form of public agencies or consultative or advisory bodies, should be created to permit this:
 - (a) public authorities responsible for planning economic and social policy, labour and employment, and for the manufacturing and service sectors;
 - (b) representatives of non-governmental organizations within each occupation sector from among employers and workers as well as of the informal economy, small enterprise owners and entrepreneurs;
 - (c) authorities or bodies responsible for out-of-school education and training;
 - (d) representatives of those responsible – both in public education and in State-recognized private education – for executing educational policy, including teachers, examining bodies and administrators;
 - (e) parents', former pupils', students' and youth organizations;
 - (f) representatives from the community at large.
 13. Policies for the structural improvement of technical and vocational education should be established within the framework of broad policies designed to implement the principle of lifelong education through the creation of open, flexible and complementary structures for education, training and educational and vocational guidance, considering the provisions of modern information technology in education regardless of whether these activities take place within the system of formal education or outside it. In this respect, consideration should be given to the following:
 - (a) multi-purpose secondary education offering diversified curricula linking education to the world of work;
 - (b) having institutions of higher learning offering flexible admission and programmes ranging from short specialized ones to longer full-time programmes of integrated studies and professional specialization;
 - (c) establishing a system of equivalencies whereby credit is given for completion of any approved programme, and recognition is granted to educational and/or professional qualifications and work experience;
 - (d) providing articulation and pathways between technical and vocational education and programmes of higher education for the benefit of those learners who may wish to continue their education.
 14. Policy should be directed to ensuring high quality so as to exclude discrimination between the different educational streams. In this respect, special efforts should be made to ensure that national technical and

- vocational education seeks to meet international standards.
15. In order to ensure quality, responsible national authorities should establish criteria and standards, subject to periodic review and evaluation, applying to all aspects of technical and vocational education, including, to the greatest extent possible, non-formal education for:
 - (a) all forms of recognition of achievement and consequent qualification;
 - (b) staff qualifications;
 - (c) ratios of teaching and training staff to learners;
 - (d) the quality of curricula and teaching materials;
 - (e) safety precautions for all learning and training environments;
 - (f) physical facilities, buildings, libraries, workshop layouts, quality and type of equipment.
 16. National policy should foster research related to technical and vocational education, with particular emphasis on its potential within lifelong learning, and directed to its improvement and relevance to the prevailing socio-economic context. This research should be carried out at national and institutional levels, as well as through individual initiative. To this end:
 - (a) special emphasis should be placed on curriculum development, research concerning teaching and learning methods and materials, and, where the need exists, on technologies and techniques applied to development problems;
 - (b) financial resources and physical facilities from public and/or private sources should be made available to institutions of higher education, specialized research institutions and professional organizations for applying the results of this research on an experimental basis in representatively selected institutions for technical and vocational education;
 - (c) the positive results of research and experimentation should be widely disseminated using all available media, especially information and communication technology;
 - (d) the effectiveness of technical and vocational education should be evaluated using, among other data, relevant statistics including those concerning part-time enrolments, drop-out rates and placement in wage- and self-employment;
 - (e) research efforts to humanize working conditions should be emphasized.
 17. Administrative structures should provide for evaluation, supervisory and accreditation services to ensure the rapid application of new research findings and to maintain standards:
 - (a) evaluation services as a whole should ensure the quality and smooth operation of technical and vocational education by continuous review and action directed to monitoring progress and maintaining standards through constant improvement of staff, facilities, programmes and, most importantly, student achievement;
 - (b) supervisory services for the staff should encourage improvement in the quality of teaching by providing guidance and advice and recommending continuing education;
 - (c) all technical and vocational education programmes, including those offered by private bodies, should be subject to approval by the public authorities;
 - (d) individual institutions should have the autonomy to design their programmes with the involvement of business and industry to suit local needs.
 18. Particular attention should be given to the material resources required for technical and vocational education. Priorities should be carefully established with due regard for immediate needs and the probable directions of future expansion in consultation with representatives from the world of work:
 - (a) institutional planning should be directed to ensuring maximum efficiency and flexibility in use;
 - (b) the planning, construction and equipping of facilities should be carried out in collaboration with specialists from industry, teachers and educational architects, and with due regard for the purpose of the facilities, prevailing local factors and relevant research;
 - (c) adequate funds should be allocated for recurrent expenditure for supplies and maintenance and repair of equipment;
 - (d) institutions should be given greater autonomy in their administration and financial management.
- IV. Technical and vocational aspects of general education**
19. An initiation to technology and to the world of work should be an essential component of general education. An understanding of the technological nature of modern culture and an appreciation of work requiring practical skills should thereby be acquired. This initiation should be a major concern in educational reform and democratization. It should be a required element in the curriculum, beginning in primary education and continuing through the early years of secondary education.
 20. Opportunities for general technical and vocational initiation should continue to be available to those who wish to avail themselves of it within the education system and outside it in places of work or the community at large.
 21. Technical and vocational initiation in the general education of youth should fulfil the educational requirements of all spheres of interest and ability. It should mainly perform three functions:
 - (a) to broaden educational horizons by serving as an introduction to the world of work, and the world of technology and its products through the exploration of materials, tools, techniques, and the process of production, distribution and management as a whole, and to enrich the learning process through practical experience;
 - (b) to orient those with the interest and ability in technical and vocational education towards preparation for an occupational field or training outside the formal education system;

- (c) to promote in those who will leave formal education with no specific occupational aims or skills, attitudes and thought processes likely to enhance their aptitudes and potential, to facilitate the choice of an occupation and access to a first job, and to permit them to continue their vocational training and personal development.
22. General technical and vocational studies in schools, having great importance for the orientation and education of youth programmes, should include an appropriate balance between theoretical and practical work. Such a programme of studies should be drawn up in collaboration with the professional community and with those responsible for technical and vocational education. These programmes should:
- (a) be based upon a problem-solving and experimental approach, and involve experience in planning methods and decision-making;
 - (b) introduce the learner to a broad spectrum of technological fields and to productive work situations;
 - (c) develop a certain command of valuable practical skills such as tool use, repair and maintenance and safety procedures, and a respect for their value;
 - (d) develop an appreciation of good design, craftsmanship and quality;
 - (e) develop the ability to function as a team member and to communicate technical information;
 - (f) be closely related to the local environment without, however, being limited to it.
23. Technical and vocational initiation programmes in general educational enrichment for youth and adults should be directed to enabling those engaged in working life to:
- (a) understand the general implications of technical change, its impact on their professional and private lives, and how to adapt to these changes;
 - (b) use practical skills for improving the home and community environment, and thus the quality of life and productive leisure-time activities;
 - (c) inculcate an awareness of the possible impact of technology on the environment, and of the concept of sustainable development.

V. Technical and vocational education as preparation for an occupational field

24. Given the disparities that may exist between formal education, whether secondary or tertiary, and the employment and career opportunities available, the highest priority should be given to technical and vocational education. Consequently the structure and content of traditional education, whether general or technical and vocational, should be adapted accordingly through:
- (a) the diversification of secondary education in the later stages so that it may be pursued in conjunction with employment or training, or may lead to employment or to higher education, thereby offering to all youth

- educational options corresponding to their needs and abilities;
 - (b) the development of educational structures and programmes on all levels centred on organized and flexible interchange between educational institutions (including universities), training institutions and the world of work.
25. Technical and vocational education as preparation for an occupational field should provide the foundation for productive and satisfying careers and should:
- (a) lead to the acquisition of broad knowledge and generic skills applicable to a number of occupations within a given field so that the individual is not limited in his/her choice of occupation and is able to transfer from one field to another during his/her working life;
 - (b) at the same time offer both a thorough and specialized preparation for initial employment, including self-employment, and also training within employment;
 - (c) provide the background in terms of knowledge, skills and attitudes for continuing education at any point in the individual's working life.
26. Premature and narrow specialization should be avoided:
- (a) in principle, the age of 15 should be considered the lower limit for beginning specialization;
 - (b) a period of common studies providing basic knowledge and generic skills should be required for each broad occupational sector before a special branch is chosen.
27. Technical and vocational education programmes should be designed as comprehensive and inclusive systems to accommodate the needs of all learners with special emphasis on motivating girls and women. Their equal access and participation should be ensured by:
- (a) appropriate legislative measures;
 - (b) widespread dissemination of information concerning opportunities;
 - (c) gender-sensitive guidance and counselling;
 - (d) other incentives relevant to the local context.
28. Special provision should be made for out-of-school and unemployed youth and children of socially disadvantaged groups such as minorities, migrant workers, refugees, etc. with little or no primary education, as well as for those not entering education or training programmes after completion of compulsory schooling, in order that they may acquire skills for wage- or self-employment.
29. Given the necessity of integrating people who are disadvantaged due to physical and intellectual disabilities into society and its occupations, the same educational opportunities should be available to them as to those without disabilities in order that they may achieve qualification for an occupation to realize their potential and optimize their participation in the work force; special measures or special institutions may be required.

Organization

30. Technical and vocational education as preparation for an occupational field should be organized on a

- national or provincial/local basis, so as to respond positively to overall social, economic and educational requirements and to the needs of different groups of the population without discrimination.
31. Several organizational patterns of technical and vocational education, including full-time, part-time, open and distance learning options, could exist within each country. The following patterns should be considered:
 - (a) full-time programmes including general education and practical training, provided in an educational establishment, either comprehensive or specialized;
 - (b) part-time programmes such as the following, in which general education and theoretical and broad practical aspects of the occupational field are given in an educational establishment, while specialized practical training is acquired during work in the chosen occupation: (i) the day-release system, providing for workers and apprentices to attend an educational establishment one or two days a week; (ii) the sandwich system, under which periods in an educational institution alternate with training periods in a factory, farm, business establishment or other undertaking; (iii) the block-release system, whereby workers are released to attend courses of 10 to 15 weeks per year;
 - (c) open and distance education programmes provided through: (i) correspondence; (ii) special radio and television broadcasting; (iii) the Internet and other computer-based media.
 32. The responsible authorities should encourage part-time education; therefore:
 - (a) these programmes could be available after completion of minimum compulsory or required schooling, and should continue to be available throughout life;
 - (b) the qualifications acquired by this means should be equivalent to those acquired by full-time education;
 - (c) the practical training conducted by employers should be as broad as possible, and should aim to meet international standards.
 33. In view of the increasing requirement for qualified middle-level personnel and the increasing numbers completing secondary education or its equivalent, the development of technical and vocational programmes at a tertiary level should be given high priority, by both public and private providers. The following patterns should be considered:
 - (a) a period of one to two years of guided work experience followed by part-time or full-time programmes of specialization;
 - (b) part-time and/or evening programmes;
 - (c) full-time programmes as an extension to those given in specialized secondary or tertiary institutions;
 - (d) programmes offered through open and distance learning.
 34. In view of the high cost of equipment, its usage should be organized to yield optimum benefit. This could be achieved as follows:
 - (a) centralized or mobile workshops and libraries could be used to serve several educational institutions;
 - (b) when educational institutions close for the evenings and vacations, their classrooms and workshops should be utilized for continuing education and non-formal training programmes;
 - (c) workshops and laboratories should also be used to instil the culture of maintenance and respect for safety standards;
 - (d) enterprises should be encouraged to make their equipment and facilities available for practical training.
 35. Enterprises should be actively involved in the theoretical and practical training of those preparing for occupations in their particular sector, and should interact with educational institutions regarding the organization of such training.
- Programme content**
36. All programmes of technical and vocational education as preparation for an occupational field should:
 - (a) aim at providing scientific knowledge, technical versatility and a cluster of core competencies and generic skills required for rapid adaptation to new ideas and procedures and for steady career development;
 - (b) be based on analyses and forecasts of occupational requirements by national education authorities, employment authorities, occupational organizations and other stakeholders;
 - (c) include an appropriate balance between general subjects, science and technology, as well as subjects such as computer literacy, information and communication technology, the environment and studies of both the theoretical and practical aspects of the occupational field;
 - (d) stress developing a sense of values, ethics and attitudes to prepare the learner for self-reliance and responsible citizenship.
 37. In particular, programmes should:
 - (a) be interdisciplinary in character, as many occupations now require two or more traditional areas of study;
 - (b) be based on curricula designed around core knowledge, competencies and skills;
 - (c) include studies of the social and economic aspects of the occupational field as a whole;
 - (d) include an interdisciplinary perspective to equip students to work in the changing employment environment, and incorporate a multicultural perspective, which may include the study of a foreign language as preparation for international employment;
 - (e) include the study of at least one foreign language of international use, which, while conducive to a higher cultural level, will give special emphasis to the requirements of communication, the acquisition of a scientific and technical vocabulary, and the need to prepare for international employment and multicultural working environments;

- (f) include an introduction to organizational, planning and entrepreneurial skills;
 - (g) emphasize instruction in safe and environmentally sound procedures relative to the materials and equipment used in a given occupational field, the importance of safe working conditions, and the health aspects relative to the occupation as a whole, including emergency and first-aid training.
38. While based on the above general principles and components, and thus pursuing in all cases broader educational aims, programmes in their practical aspect should be designed taking into account special occupational requirements, especially in “new” professions and those undergoing change, and particularly the use of the new information and communication technology as a tool for enhancing the effectiveness of all vocations, including those considered traditional.
39. Technical and vocational education programmes leading to university qualification, while encouraging research and offering high-level specialization, should be developed with particular attention to:
- (a) the inclusion of components directed to developing attitudes whereby those with broad responsibilities in technological fields constantly learn more generally for life and the world of work, bearing in mind that technical and vocational education is for economic, personal and social benefit.
40. Programmes of technical and vocational education as preparation for occupations within the agricultural sector should be designed in accordance with the overall social and economic requirements of sustainable development in rural areas.
41. Where lack of resources is a serious constraint, priority should be given to developing programmes for areas experiencing skilled human resource shortages, taking into consideration the projected needs for national economic development and the corresponding labour market growth.
42. Programmes preparing for occupations in small industry, individual farming or the artisan trades, particularly for self-employment, should include entrepreneurship and elementary information and communication technology studies to enable those engaged in such occupations to take responsibility for production, marketing, competent management and the rational organization of the enterprise.
43. Programmes leading to occupations in the business, commercial and service sector, including the tourism and hospitality industries, should consist of:
- (a) training in the methods and skills developed as a result of the application of computer-based technology to business and office management, and particularly to the acquisition and processing of information;
 - (b) training in the organizational and management skills required for the smooth operation of enterprises;
 - (c) an introduction to marketing and distribution procedures.
44. Special attention should be given to developing programmes for preparing personnel at all levels for the social services system (e.g. community and family work, nursing and paramedical occupations,

nutrition and food technology, home economics and environmental improvement). Those programmes should:

- (a) orientate the special occupational field to raising standards of living in terms of nutrition, clothing, housing, medical services, the quality of family life and that of the environment;
- (b) be adapted to the special requirements of local conditions, in particular those of climate and geography, materials available, community organization, and social and cultural patterns.

VI. Technical and vocational education as continuing education

45. The development and expansion of technical and vocational education as continuing education, both within and outside the formal education system, with either public or private funding, and within the framework of lifelong learning, should be a priority objective of all educational strategies. Broad provision should be made for allowing everyone, whatever their prior qualifications, to continue both their professional and general education by facilitating seamless pathways for learners through articulation, accreditation and recognition of all prior learning and relevant work experience. Technical and vocational education should develop close interfaces with all other education sectors to facilitate seamless pathways for learners with an emphasis on articulation, accreditation and recognition of prior learning. Within this spectrum, technical and vocational education has a responsibility to ensure a sound initial education and training aimed at learning to learn, the most precious skill for all citizens, both young and adult.
46. In addition to permitting adults to make up deficiencies in general or vocational education, which has often been its sole objective, continuing education should now:
- (a) offer possibilities for personal development and professional advancement by providing flexibility in programme administration and curriculum design to facilitate smooth lifelong learning and ensure continuous entry, exit and re-entry points;
 - (b) permit the updating and renewal of knowledge and practical abilities and skills in the occupational field;
 - (c) enable individuals to adapt to technological changes in their occupation or to enter another occupation;
 - (d) be available throughout the individuals’ working life without restriction with regard to age, sex, prior education and training or position, recognizing work experience as a substitute for prior learning;
 - (e) be available to the increasing numbers of the aged population;
 - (f) be broad in scope, including general education elements and contemporary cross-cutting areas.
47. The appropriate authorities should be encouraged to provide the basic conditions for continuing technical and vocational education, such as providing for paid educational leave and other forms of financial aid.



48. Continuing technical and vocational education should be actively encouraged through:
- (a) widespread dissemination of information concerning the programmes available and ways of taking advantage of existing opportunities, including full use of the mass media and the Internet;
 - (b) recognition of successful completion of programmes by increased remuneration and professional advancement, with the involvement of employers and professional associations.
49. Organizers of continuing technical and vocational education should consider the following flexible forms of delivery:
- (a) courses and training offered during working hours at the workplace;
 - (b) part-time courses utilizing existing secondary and tertiary technical and vocational education institutions;
 - (c) evening and weekend courses;
 - (d) correspondence courses;
 - (e) courses on educational radio and television and the Internet;
 - (f) short professional “refresher” courses.
50. The following forms of study/training leave from work should be considered:
- (a) day release;
 - (b) block release of varying lengths;
 - (c) release for one or more hours during the working day.
51. Programmes of continuing technical and vocational education should:
- (a) be designed and delivered to suit the special requirements of adults using flexible teaching methods that recognize already acquired expertise;
 - (b) be designed for individually paced learning;
 - (c) be programmed to accommodate the potential that information and communication technology has to offer.
52. Provision should be made for the particular requirements of special groups:
- (a) to enable women completing maternity leave to update their knowledge and professional skills for re-entering the workforce;
 - (b) to enable older workers and the unemployed to adapt to new occupations;
 - (c) to provide minorities, foreign workers, migrants, refugees, indigenous people and people with disabilities with training programmes to help them to adapt to working life;
 - (d) to enable other marginalized and excluded groups, such as early school leavers, out-of-school youth and demobilized soldiers in post-conflict situations to re-enter the mainstream of society.
53. Continuing technical and vocational education programmes through the distance learning mode should be promoted for the benefit of those disadvantaged by distance and location, such as individuals in rural communities and those engaged in seasonal work.

VII. Guidance

54. Guidance should be viewed as a continuous process spanning the entire education system, and should be directed towards aiding all to make conscious and positive educational and occupational choices. It should ensure that individuals are provided with the prerequisites:
- (a) to become aware of their interests, abilities and special talents, and to help them frame a plan for life;
 - (b) to pursue courses of education and training designed to realize their potential and fulfil their life plans;
 - (c) to acquire flexibility in decision-making concerning their occupations, in the initial and later stages, for developing a satisfying career;
 - (d) to facilitate transitions back and forth as needed, between education, training and the world of work.
55. Guidance should take into account the needs of industry, the individual and the family while preparing students and adults for the real possibility of frequent career changes, which could include periods of unemployment and employment in the informal sector, to be achieved through:
- (a) close liaison and coordination between lifelong learning, training, the workplace and placement services;
 - (b) ensuring that all necessary information concerning the world of work and career opportunities is available, and actively disseminated using all available forms of communication;
 - (c) ensuring that those engaged in work have access to information concerning continuing education and training as well as other work opportunities.
56. While emphasizing the needs of individuals, guidance should be accompanied by information that gives them a realistic view of the opportunities available, including trends in the labour market and employment structures, the environmental impact of various occupations, and what may be expected in terms of remuneration, career advancement and occupational mobility.
57. Particular attention should be given to guidance for girls and women to ensure that:
- (a) guidance is gender-inclusive and covers the whole range of education, training and employment opportunities;
 - (b) girls and women are encouraged and motivated to take advantage of the opportunities available;
 - (c) girls and women are encouraged to pursue subjects such as mathematics and science, which are prerequisites for vocational education and training programmes.
58. Guidance in the formal schooling context should promote technical and vocational education as a viable and attractive choice for young people. It should:

- (a) cover a broad range of occupations, include supplementary visits to workplaces, and make the student aware of the eventual necessity of choosing an occupation and the importance of ensuring that this choice is made as rationally as possible;
 - (b) assist students and their parents/guardians in making a positive choice concerning educational streams, and encourage learners to keep open a wide range of options so as to increase their learning and occupational flexibility.
59. Guidance in technical and vocational education as preparation for an occupational field should:
- (a) inform students of the various possibilities open in the particular field of interest, the educational background required, and the subsequent possibilities for continuing education and further training;
 - (b) encourage students to choose educational programmes that will not limit their later employment options;
 - (c) follow the students' progress through their educational programmes;
 - (d) supplement the programmes by short periods of work experience and study of real work situations.
60. For individuals engaged in continuing technical and vocational education as a part of their lifelong learning, guidance should:
- (a) help to choose the programme best suited to their needs;
 - (b) enable them to make effective choices regarding their entry into suitable levels of specialization.
61. Guidance should take into account:
- (a) economic, social, technological, cultural and family factors influencing the learners' attitudes, expectations and choice of career;
 - (b) results of testing, including aptitude tests;
 - (c) educational achievements and/or work experience;
 - (d) opportunities and prospects in the occupational sector of interest;
 - (e) individual preferences and special needs, including medical conditions, physical limitations and disabilities.
62. Guidance systems need to be accountable to the beneficiaries and sponsors of the service. Quality assurance and long-term results should be continually monitored at national and institutional levels through:
- (a) accurate records of clients, needs addressed, programmes and interventions used and resultant employment including self-employment;
 - (b) a system of evaluation both of staff performance and of the methods used to determine the long-term effects of guidance and the degree of self-reliance of beneficiaries.
63. The challenges facing technical and vocational education in the twenty-first century demand learner-centred innovative and flexible approaches including a reoriented curriculum to take account of new subjects and issues such as technology, the environment, foreign languages and cultures, entrepreneurship and the requirements of rapidly growing service industries.
64. Theory and practice should form an integrated whole and be presented in a manner that motivates the learners. Experience in the laboratory, workshop and/or enterprises should be linked to mathematical and scientific foundations, and conversely, technical theory, as well as the mathematics and science underlying it, should be illustrated through their practical applications.
65. Full use should be made of contemporary educational technology, particularly the Internet, interactive multimedia materials, audiovisual aids and mass media, to enhance the reach, cost-effectiveness, quality and richness of programmes, especially in the promotion of self-learning.
66. The methods and materials used in technical and vocational education should be carefully adapted to the learners' needs. In this respect:
- (a) where the language of instruction differs from the native language, teaching materials should make maximum use of numerical and graphical representation, written material being kept to a minimum;
 - (b) where materials developed in one country are adapted for use in another, this adaptation should be carefully made with due regard to local factors;
 - (c) considering, however, the increasing mobility of labour, the acquisition of foreign language skills should be considered a vital aspect of the curriculum.
67. Machines and equipment used in workshops in educational institutions should be geared to the needs of the workplace, and should simulate it as closely as possible. Learners should be capable of operating and maintaining the equipment.
68. Evaluation/assessment should be an integral part of the teaching and learning process, and its major function should be to ensure the availability of appropriate programmes for the development of learners in accordance with their interests and capacities, and competence in the world of work.
69. The learners' performance should be evaluated/assessed on an overall basis that considers class participation, interests and attitude, aptitude for acquiring practical skills and competencies, and relative progress, allowance being made for aptitudes and examinations and other tests.
70. Learners should participate in the evaluation/assessment of their own progress, and this system should have an in-built feedback mechanism to identify and correct learning problems.
71. Continuous evaluation of the teaching and learning process, including formative assessment, should be undertaken with the participation of teachers, supervisors, learners and representatives from the occupational fields concerned to ensure that the programme is effective and that the knowledge and skills imparted meet the needs of the workplace, and include recent developments in the field of study.

VIII. The learning process

63. The challenges facing technical and vocational education in the twenty-first century demand

IX. Staff

72. To ensure the high quality of technical and vocational education, priority should be given to the recruitment and initial preparation of adequate numbers of well-qualified teachers, instructors/trainers, administrators and guidance staff, and to the provision of continuous professional upgrading throughout their career, and other facilities to enable them to function effectively.
73. The emoluments and conditions of service which are offered should compare favourably with those enjoyed by persons with similar qualifications and experience in other occupational sectors. In particular, promotions, salaries and pension scales for technical and vocational education staff should take into account any relevant experience acquired in employment outside the educational sector.

Teaching staff

74. All teachers in technical and vocational education, including instructors/trainers who teach practical skills, should be considered an integral part of the teaching profession, and should be recognized as having the same status as their colleagues in general education. In this regard:
- the Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers adopted by the Special Intergovernmental Conference on the Status of Teachers on 5 October 1966 is applicable to them especially as regards the provisions concerning preparation for a profession, continuing education, employment and career, the rights and responsibilities of teachers, conditions for effective teaching and learning, teachers' salaries, and social security;
 - arbitrary distinctions between teachers in specialized technical and vocational institutions and those in general education institutions should be eliminated.
75. Technical and vocational education teachers, on a full-time or part-time basis, should possess the appropriate personal, ethical, professional and teaching qualities, and a strong initial preparation that will enable them to operate in and adapt to an ever-changing scientific, technological and social environment.
76. Teachers of technical and vocational subjects in general education should:
- be familiar with a broad range of specialities;
 - develop the ability to relate these to each other as well as to the larger social, economic, environmental, historical and cultural context;
 - where these subjects serve primarily an occupation or educational orientation function, be able to give guidance.
77. Teachers of technical and vocational education for occupational fields should have relevant qualifications so that:
- if the occupational field requires primarily practical skills, they should have significant experience in the exercise of these skills;
 - if learners are to be prepared for technician or middle-management positions, teachers should have a thorough knowledge, preferably acquired through appropriate practical experience, of the special requirements of this type of position;
- if the occupational field requires research and theoretical analysis, e.g. an engineering field, teachers should have a background in research methods.
78. Teachers in technical and vocational education as continuing education should, in addition to the special preparation for teaching adults, have an adequate knowledge of the working environment of the learners, and be able to provide distance and individually paced education and training.
79. Skilled professionals working outside education should be invited to teach in schools, universities or other educational institutions in order to link the world of work more closely to the classroom.
80. Teachers of general subjects in technical and vocational education institutions, in addition to qualifications in their own field, should have an appreciation of the nature of the learners' specialized technical and vocational education programme.
81. Preparation for technical and vocational teaching should preferably be offered as a tertiary programme, requiring completion of secondary education or its equivalent for entrance. All programmes should be designed with the following objectives in mind:
- to maintain standards of education and professional preparation in effect for the teaching profession as a whole and to contribute to raising these overall standards;
 - to develop in future teachers the ability to teach both the theoretical and the practical aspects of their field, with special emphasis on the need to use, whenever possible, the information and communication technologies;
 - to develop in future teachers the responsibility for keeping up to date with trends in their field, as well as with the related work opportunities;
 - to develop in future teachers the ability to guide learners with special needs;
 - to ensure that future teachers are equipped, by means of supplementary training, to teach other subjects related to their primary subject.
82. Flexible training and retraining programmes, combining instruction on the campus and in the workplace, must be adapted to suit the concerned subjects and the needs of the learners and the workplace by developing new and appropriate instruments of assessment, accreditation and articulation, and certification standards.
83. When local conditions prevent future teachers from receiving practical work experience in their training, the teacher-training institution should attempt to simulate workplace conditions as part of the curriculum.
84. The professional preparation of all technical and vocational teachers should include the following elements in pre-service training and in-service upgrading programmes:
- educational theory in general and particularly as it applies to technical and vocational education;

- (b) educational psychology and sociology relevant to the subjects/fields to be taught by the future teachers;
 - (c) classroom management, special teaching methods appropriate to the subjects/fields of the future teachers and methods of evaluating/assessing the students' work;
 - (d) training in the choice and use of contemporary teaching techniques and aids, including information/communication technologies;
 - (e) training in how to create and produce appropriate teaching materials, including modular and computer-aided instructional materials, whenever such materials are in short supply;
 - (f) a period of supervised practice teaching before appointment to a post;
 - (g) an introduction to educational and occupational guidance methods as well as to educational administration;
 - (h) planning the instructional environment of practical classes and laboratories and managing/maintaining these facilities;
 - (i) a sound training in safety, with emphasis on teaching safe working practice and setting a good working example.
85. Staff responsible for the preparation of technical and vocational teachers should have obtained advanced qualifications in their field:
- (a) teacher-educators responsible for special technical and vocational fields should have qualifications in their field equivalent to those of special subjects staff in other higher education institutions and programmes, including advanced degrees and employment experience in related occupational fields;
 - (b) teacher-educators responsible for the pedagogical aspect of teacher preparation should themselves be experienced teachers in technical and vocational education, and should possess advanced qualifications in education.
86. Staff responsible for the preparation of technical and vocational teachers should be actively engaged in technical research and analyses of work opportunities in their field. Provision should be made for this in terms of a reasonable teaching load, and access to appropriate facilities.
87. Teaching staff should be encouraged to continue their education and training, whatever their specialized field, and should have the necessary means to do so. Lifelong learning should be made available in a wide range of facilities, and should include:
- (a) continuous review and updating of knowledge, competencies and skills;
 - (b) continuous updating of specialized professional skills and knowledge;
 - (c) periodic work experience in the relevant occupational sector.
88. When questions of promotion, seniority and status are considered, teachers' achievements in continuing education and training as well as relevant work experience should be taken into account.
- Administrative and guidance staff**
89. Administrators of technical and vocational education programmes should be equipped with the following qualifications:
- (a) teaching experience in a field of technical and vocational education;
 - (b) some work experience in one of the fields taught in the programme;
 - (c) a broad vision of technical and vocational education as a vital element in personal, social and economic development;
 - (d) knowledge of administrative techniques and procedures.
90. The heads of technical and vocational education establishments should devote a significant portion of their time to the educational and scientific aspects of their work. Sufficient staff should be available to provide the following services:
- (a) counselling and guidance for candidates and students;
 - (b) the preparation, supervision and coordination of all practical work and experiments;
 - (c) the maintenance of instruments, apparatus and tools in workshops and laboratories;
 - (d) academic support services such as libraries, information and communication technology centres and information resource centres.
91. Administrators should keep up to date with new administrative techniques and trends, especially through relevant lifelong learning programmes. They should receive special training in the methods and problems associated with the specific features of technical and vocational education programmes, such as flexible entry and re-entry patterns, continuous training in the workplace, and relevance to the needs of the world of work. This preparation should include:
- (a) management methods appropriate to educational administration, including techniques that utilize information and communication technologies;
 - (b) financial planning methods that facilitate the allocation of available resources, given the objectives and priorities of the various programmes, and ensure their efficient utilization;
 - (c) contemporary human resources management and development methods.
92. Guidance staff should receive special preparation for their tasks. They should be equipped to make objective assessments of aptitude, interest and motivation, and have up-to-date information concerning education and work opportunities. They should acquire a direct knowledge of the economy and the world of work through systematically organized visits to enterprises and training periods in enterprises. Guidance staff should be provided with facilities – including the opportunity for practical experience – to keep up with new information and methods of guidance. Most importantly, they should bear in mind the concept that technical and vocational education must be available to all as part of the lifelong learning process. It must contribute to

personal and economic development and responsible citizenship.

X. International cooperation

93. Member States should give priority to international cooperation between the North and South, as well as between countries of the South, with the assistance of concerned international organizations, to renovate and sustain technical and vocational education systems, with particular emphasis on the following:
- (a) the need for developing countries to take ownership of technical and vocational education and to increase their budget for this sector of education;
 - (b) the efficient coordination, within any given country, of international assistance activities;
 - (c) enhancing the sharing of intellectual property, including through research and development, for the benefit of learners in all countries and situations;
 - (d) recognition by all stakeholders, including international financial authorities, of the contribution of technical and vocational education to the maintenance of peace and stability and to the prevention of social dysfunction, and the need to incorporate support for this sector of education in their assistance to recipient countries.
94. Member States should take special measures to make technical and vocational education accessible to foreigners (in particular migrants and refugees) and their children living within their territory. Such measures should take into account the special needs of such persons in the host country, as well as in the event of their return to their country of origin.
95. There is significant scope for countries to share their experience in technical and vocational education. There is a need for mutual cooperative assistance between all countries, regardless of their state of development. Provision should be made at the national, regional and international levels for the regular exchange, making use of contemporary information and communication technologies, of information, documentation, and materials obtained from research and development, in particular:
- (a) publications concerning comparative education, psychological and pedagogical problems affecting general and technical and vocational education, and current trends;
 - (b) information and documentation concerning curriculum development, methods and materials, study opportunities abroad, and employment opportunities, including human resource requirements, working conditions and social benefits;
 - (c) ideas, innovations and new teaching/learning/training materials;
 - (d) mass media programmes of an informational or pedagogical character.
96. Regional cooperation should be encouraged among countries having a common cultural heritage and/or facing common problems in the development or extension of technical and vocational education through:
- (a) periodic meetings at the ministerial level and the establishment of a mechanism to review policies formulated and actions taken;
 - (b) the creation of joint facilities for higher level research, the development of prototype materials and equipment, and the preparation of staff for the training of teachers where the costs of such facilities are too high to be sustained by any one country.
97. The development of teaching and learning materials which use the information and communication technologies and are suitable for international or regional use should be considered a priority area. These materials should contribute to the progressive establishment and recognition of common standards for professional competencies/qualifications acquired through technical and vocational education. Moreover, such teaching and learning materials should encourage deliberate international collaborative teaching and learning among institutions.
98. Member States should encourage the creation of a climate favourable to international cooperation with a view to capacity-building in developing countries, especially in the areas of acquisition, adaptation and application of technology, through:
- (a) fellowship and exchange programmes for teachers/trainers, students and administrators/managers;
 - (b) establishing sustained cooperation between similar institutions in different countries, such as through twinning arrangements;
 - (c) provision of work experience abroad, particularly when opportunities at home are limited;
 - (d) encouraging countries to present and make known their educational programmes outside their national boundaries.
99. To facilitate international cooperation, Member States should, through the exchange of good practices and methods, aim to apply relevant and appropriate internationally recommended standards and norms relating in particular to:
- (a) systems of assessment/evaluation;
 - (b) scientific and technical symbols;
 - (c) occupational qualifications and certification;
 - (d) equipment and technical standards;
 - (e) information processing;
 - (f) equivalencies of qualifications implying standardization of curricula and testing, including aptitude tests;
 - (g) occupational safety and security through testing of materials, products and processes;
 - (h) environmental protection and conservation.
100. Internationally recommended standards and norms should be continuously evaluated through sustained research on and monitoring of the effectiveness of their application in each country, with a view to enabling countries to use lifelong technical and vocational education as a means of narrowing the disparities between the North and the South and as a bridge to a more prosperous and peaceful future in the twenty-first century.

13 Implementation of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Higher-Education Teaching Personnel¹

The General Conference,

I

Having examined document 31 C/21,

1. *Expresses its concerns* that only two Member States have complied with Article 16, paragraph 2, of the Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and international conventions, covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution in respect of submitting initial special reports concerning the 1997 Recommendation concerning the Status of Higher-Education Teaching Personnel;
2. *Takes note* of the Director-General's intention to proceed with the drafting of a comprehensive two-year report for 2002-2003 on the world situation with regard to academic freedom and institutional autonomy;
3. *Invites* the Director-General to submit the aforementioned report, following its expected completion in 2003, to the Executive Board.

II

Noting that the Member States' difficulty in complying with the provisions of Article 16 of the Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and international conventions, covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, has long been a matter of concern for the Organization,

Considering that a review is needed of the procedures whereby Member States are invited to inform the Organization of the action they have taken in pursuance of conventions or recommendations adopted by the General Conference,

Invites the Director-General to submit proposals for the amendment of Part VI of the above Rules of Procedure to the General Conference at its 32nd session.

14 Procedures of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes that may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education²

The General Conference,

Having noted that no dispute has ever been referred to the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission instituted by the Protocol of 10 December 1962 to the Convention against Discrimination in Education of 14 December 1960,

Invites the Director-General to reconvene the States Parties to the 10 December 1962 Protocol during the 32nd session of the General Conference to review the Commission's procedures with the aim of making them effective.

15 Major Programme II: Natural sciences³

The General Conference

A. *Under Programme II.1 "Science and technology: capacity-building and management"*

Subprogramme II.1.1 "Follow-up to the World Conference on Science: policy-making and science education",

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

(a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission II at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.
2. Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.
3. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission III at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

- (i) ensure effective follow-up to the World Conference on Science (WCS) through the fostering of national, regional and international partnerships, with due attention to Africa and the LDCs, and the implementation of WCS recommendations through the activities of the entire natural sciences programme and relevant areas in other programmes, paying particular attention to the regional dimension of scientific development and the implementation of the recommendations concerning gender equality, and through the promotion of local and traditional knowledge systems;
- (ii) assist Member States in elaborating science and technology policies and plans and in implementing those strategies by forging national, regional and international partnerships, giving due consideration to the ethical aspects of science and technology, in cooperation with Major Programme III;
- (iii) assist Member States in improving the quality and relevance of science and technology education at all levels through a coherent, integrated programme of action;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$1,852,000 for programme costs, \$3,882,700 for staff costs and \$29,000 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

Subprogramme II.1.2 "Science and technology capacity-building"

2. Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) help reinforce national and regional capacities in mathematics, physics, chemistry, and related interdisciplinary fields by strengthening cooperation with competent international and regional networks and centres, and national specialized scientific bodies and institutions, paying particular attention to developing countries;
 - (ii) assist in the development of endogenous national and regional research capacities in the biological sciences and biotechnologies, in cooperation with competent non-governmental and intergovernmental organizations, networks and centres; contribute to the promotion of scientific research on AIDS, primarily to support access to treatment and the development of a vaccine, by helping researchers in countries that are the most affected by the epidemic;
 - (iii) foster capacity-building in engineering science and technological research and their applications to developmental issues, including the culture of maintenance, in cooperation with relevant university networks and competent non-governmental engineering organizations;
 - (iv) advocate and work for the full involvement of women and girls in all aspects of science and technology, benefiting the sustainable development of their countries;
 - (v) promote the involvement of young people in science, paying special attention to the active role of young scientists in science policy design and decision-making;
 - (vi) promote sustainable and renewable energies through the World Solar Programme 1996-2005, by fostering education, training and information activities geared to ensuring wider use of solar energy, especially in Africa, and by assisting Member States in developing and implementing projects on the use of renewable energies;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$4,793,300 for programme costs, \$10,174,600 for staff costs and \$75,100 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

B. Under Programme II.2 "Sciences, environment and sustainable development"

Subprogramme II.2.1 "Water interactions: systems at risk and social challenges"

3. Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) fulfil the biennial objectives set for the principal priority of the Natural Sciences Sector, *water resources and ecosystems*, in the framework of the sixth phase of the International Hydrological Programme (IHP), by investigating jointly with the other scientific programmes and sectors of UNESCO the means of minimizing threats to vulnerable water resource systems, including emergency situations, taking into account the social challenges and interactions, and developing integrated catchment or watershed approaches to land and water management which emphasize sustainability and security;
 - (ii) improve the understanding of the physical and geobiochemical processes that affect water resource systems; strengthen the research networks in the field, in cooperation with Member States, regional bodies, field offices and other partners; develop

improved techniques, indicators and databases for water resource assessment at different scales; formulate policy recommendations for water resource management; and provide leadership in the implementation of the United Nations system-wide World Water Assessment Programme (WWAP);

- (iii) develop an enhanced understanding of vulnerabilities and causes of water conflicts, and develop cooperative approaches and tools to assist in preventing or reducing them through successful water resource management;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$4,427,200 for programme costs, \$4,194,500 for staff costs and \$69,500 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

Subprogramme II.2.2 "Ecological sciences"

4. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to implement, in particular through the Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Programme, the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) enable Member States to apply the ecosystem approach for the integrated management of land, water and biodiversity, and promote conservation and sustainable use and consumption in an equitable manner, using the World Network of Biosphere Reserves as pilot sites;
 - (ii) build institutional and personal capacities for promoting the sustainable use of land, water and biodiversity to improve human-environment interactions, in particular through environmental education, in cooperation with Major Programme I;
 - (iii) enhance the scientific basis for an integrated approach to conservation and sustainable management of land, water and biodiversity, including through inter-programme collaboration;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose the sum of \$2,672,100 for programme costs, \$2,322,000 for staff costs and \$41,900 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

Subprogramme II.2.3 "Cooperation in earth sciences and natural hazards reduction"

5. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) improve international cooperation and capacity-building in the earth sciences aimed at wise geo-environmental management, including of hydrogeological processes, through the International Geological Correlation Programme (IGCP), including the enhanced use of information and communication technologies (ICTs), such as remote sensing, geo-information systems (GIS), and through cooperative capacity-building projects and training courses, and by promoting respect for the geological heritage through education and popularization activities concerning the earth sciences;
 - (ii) further strengthen activities to increase human security with respect to geologically induced natural hazards in the framework of the International Strategy for Disaster Reduction (ISDR), laying emphasis on public awareness-raising and knowledge-building;
 - (iii) to promote the establishment of a satellite-based environmental data collection and analysis system for the mitigation of climate-related natural disasters in African countries;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$1,158,800 for programme costs, \$4,488,800 for staff costs and \$18,200 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

Subprogramme II.2.4 "Towards sustainable living in coastal regions and on small islands"

6. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) promote sustainable development in coastal regions and for small islands through an integrated approach involving the five intergovernmental scientific programmes and all sectors, in particular by evaluating, sharing and applying wise practices through intersectoral field projects, relevant UNITWIN/UNESCO Chairs networks, and a multilingual virtual forum;
 - (ii) ensure effective contribution to the implementation of the Programme of Action for the Sustainable Development of Small Island Developing States, in general, and of the outcome of "Barbados+5" in particular;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$1,046,700 for programme costs, \$1,265,800 for staff costs and \$16,400 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

*Subprogramme II.2.5 “UNESCO Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC)”*7. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) improve scientific knowledge and understanding of oceanic and coastal processes with a view to assisting Member States in the design and implementation of sustainable policies for the ocean and coastal zones, through the organization and coordination of major scientific programmes, responding to the mandate of UNCLOS, UNCED/Agenda 21, and the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the Convention on Biological Diversity and the relevant regional conventions, and by reinforcing the capacity of developing countries, particularly by targeting the sub-Saharan Africa in the framework of the African Process and related programmes in the development of scientific mechanisms for an ecosystem approach;
 - (ii) organize the collection of ocean and coastal observations, the modelling and the production of forecasts needed for the management and sustainable development of the open and coastal oceans, particularly by implementing the Global Ocean Observing System (GOOS) and its related pilot projects and regional components, and by increasing the capacities and participation and full involvement of developing countries;
 - (iii) further developing the International Oceanographic Data and Information Exchange (IODE) system through the establishment of new national oceanographic data and information exchange facilities, the creation of needed capacities, particularly in developing countries, and the provision of access by a wide community of users to current ocean data and information in accordance with the existing United Nations conventions and UNESCO’s approach to data and information;
 - (iv) to intensify the follow-up to the Pan-African Conference on Sustainable Integrated Coastal Management (PACSICOM);
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$3,243,900 for programme costs, \$3,709,300 for staff costs and \$50,800 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

▀ *Projects relating to cross-cutting themes*

8. *Authorizes* the Director-General to:

- (a) implement the corresponding plan of action to execute to completion the projects relating to the two cross-cutting themes, “Eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty” and “The contribution of information and communication technologies to the development of education, science and culture and the construction of a knowledge society”;
- (b) develop criteria for the evaluation and monitoring of the implementation, as well as for the impact assessment of projects pertaining to the eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty;
- (c) ensure intersectoral cooperation within UNESCO and coordination with other United Nations agencies and funds in order to enhance consistency and the learning process in the execution of approved projects;
- (d) allocate for this purpose an amount of \$2,335,000 for programme costs.

16 Establishment of the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education¹

The General Conference,

Taking note of the Director-General’s report on the establishment of the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education (31 C/47) and its annexes,

1. *Approves* the creation of the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education;
2. *Invites* the Government of the Netherlands and the Director-General to finalize the Seat Agreement and the Operational Agreement so that the Institute may enter into operation;
3. *Further invites* the Director-General to report to the Executive Board at its 164th session on the progress made concerning the entry into operation of the Institute;

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission III at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

4. *Further invites* Member States, international organizations, development and donor agencies, foundations and the private sector to contribute financially or by other appropriate means to the setting up and expansion of the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education.

17 Establishment of the Regional Centre on Urban Water Management in Tehran, under the auspices of UNESCO¹

The General Conference,

Noting 161 EX/Decision 3.3.3 on the proposed establishment of the Regional Centre on Urban Water Management in Tehran, under the auspices of UNESCO,

Having examined document 31 C/48, which includes the final detailed proposal submitted by the Islamic Republic of Iran and the draft agreement between UNESCO and the Government of the Islamic Republic of Iran,

Welcoming the proposal of the Islamic Republic of Iran,

1. *Approves* the proposal for the creation of the said Centre under the auspices of UNESCO;
2. *Invites* the Director-General to conclude the agreement between UNESCO and the Government of the Islamic Republic of Iran, and to undertake cooperative activities for the prompt establishment of the Centre.

18 Establishment of a Regional Centre for Training and Water Studies of Arid and Semi-arid Zones, Egypt, under the auspices of UNESCO¹

The General Conference,

Noting 162 EX/Decision 3.3.2 on the proposed establishment of a Regional Centre for Training and Water Studies of Arid and Semi-arid Zones, in Egypt, under the auspices of UNESCO,

Having examined document 31 C/54, which includes the detailed proposal submitted by the Arab Republic of Egypt and the draft agreement between UNESCO and the Government of the Arab Republic of Egypt,

Welcoming the proposal of the Arab Republic of Egypt,

1. *Approves* the proposal for the creation of the said Centre under the auspices of UNESCO;
2. *Invites* the Director-General to conclude the agreement between UNESCO and the Government of the Arab Republic of Egypt, and to undertake cooperative activities for the prompt establishment of the Centre.

19 Establishment of an International Centre for Synchrotron Light for Experimental Sciences and Applications in the Middle East (SESAME) under the auspices of UNESCO¹

The General Conference,

Aware of the importance of international and regional cooperation for the development of science and technology in the Middle East and elsewhere,

Appreciating the efforts of the Interim Council of the SESAME project to establish in the Middle East an international centre of excellence for scientific research, technological development and training using synchrotron light,

1. *Supports* the establishment of the International Centre for Synchrotron Light for Experimental Science and Applications in the Middle East (SESAME) under the auspices of UNESCO;
2. *Delegates* to the Executive Board the authority for further examining and approving the creation of such a Centre in Jordan, including approval of any necessary agreements, in the light of the full feasibility study to be submitted to it by the Director-General;
3. *Invites* all interested Member States, especially those from the Middle East, to support the project.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission III at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

20 Proclamation of World Science Day for Peace and Development¹

The General Conference,

Having examined document 31 C/56,

Considering that science affects peace and development, and must be used for peaceful and sustainable societies,

Recalling UNESCO's ethical mission to achieve harmonious and peaceful development,

Recognizing that the need for a new commitment between science and society has been established in the Declaration on Science and the Use of Scientific Knowledge, and in the Science Agenda – Framework for Action of the World Conference on Science (Budapest, 1999),

Recalling 162 EX/Decision 3.3.3 concerning the feasibility of celebrating a world science day for peace and development,

1. *Endorses* the view that such a celebration would be an asset for the Organization's image and visibility, particularly in the context of the follow-up to the World Conference on Science;
2. *Shares* the conclusions of the study that the celebration of a world science day for peace and development is both feasible and highly desirable;
3. *Decides* to proclaim 10 November each year as World Science Day for Peace and Development;
4. *Invites* the Director-General to:
 - (i) develop the second option examined in the feasibility study;
 - (ii) contribute to the establishment and implementation of the World Science Day for Peace and Development;
 - (iii) support recognized national, regional and international activities undertaken as part of this annual celebration;
 - (iv) encourage Member States, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, universities, research institutions, learned societies, professional associations and schools to take an active part in the event.

21 Major Programme III: Social and human sciences¹

The General Conference

A. Under Programme III.1 "Ethics of science and technology"

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) extend the ethical reflection carried out by UNESCO, in particular in the framework of the World Commission on the Ethics of Scientific Knowledge and Technology (COMEST), in order to respond to the crucial challenges raised by the advance of science and technology, in particular as highlighted by the World Conference on Science;
 - (ii) ensure UNESCO's advisory role to Member States in the field of the ethics of science and technology by promoting "good practices" worldwide, by encouraging the inclusion of ethical guiding principles in policy formulation, and by reinforcing capacity-building through international networks;
 - (iii) reinforce UNESCO's role as an international intellectual forum for ethical reflection on the life sciences and health, in particular through the International Bioethics Committee (IBC) and the Intergovernmental Bioethics Committee (IGBC);
 - (iv) ensure the follow-up to the Universal Declaration on the Human Genome and Human Rights through the promotion and dissemination of its contents and a reinforcement of its impact, and to explore the possibility of preparing an international instrument on genetic data;
 - (v) promote education and the dissemination of information concerning all aspects of the ethics of science and technology, in particular bioethics, to scientific circles, universities, decision-makers, the media, the general public and specific target groups, in particular young scientists;
 - (vi) foster international cooperation in the human sciences and philosophy, *inter alia*, through closer cooperation with the International Council for Philosophy and

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission III at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

Humanistic Studies (ICPHS) and the International Centre for Human Sciences (Byblos, Lebanon), in particular by highlighting the contributions of the various philosophical traditions;

- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$2,225,300 for programme costs, \$1,287,500 for staff costs and \$51,000 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

B. Under Programme III.2 "Promotion of human rights, peace and democratic principles"

2. Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) enhance UNESCO's contribution to the promotion of all human rights, focusing on those within UNESCO's competence, particularly social, political, economic, cultural and civil rights, the rights of women and gender equality, the right to development and the right to a safe environment, in conformity with the Vienna Declaration and Programme of Action adopted by the World Conference on Human Rights (1993), the Plan of Action for the United Nations Decade for Human Rights Education (1995-2004), and the relevant resolutions and decisions of summit meetings, of the United Nations General Assembly, of the Economic and Social Council and of the Commission on Human Rights;
 - (ii) ensure the Organization's active involvement, in the implementation of the recommendations approved by the World Conference against Racism, Racial Discrimination, Xenophobia and Related Intolerance (Durban, South Africa, 2001), in the framework of enhanced cooperation with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights;
 - (iii) contribute to the consolidation of peace, sustainable development, human security and democratic principles, in accordance with UNESCO's role as lead agency for the International Decade for a Culture of Peace and Non-Violence for the Children of the World (2001-2010), focusing on the establishment of integrated regional and subregional approaches to conflict prevention at the root, the enhancement of traditional and innovative conflict prevention practices, and the strengthening of democratic participation;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$2,315,100 for programme costs, \$9,847,800 for staff costs and \$53,100 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

C. Under Programme III.3 "Improvement of policies relating to social transformations and promotion of anticipation and prospective studies"

3. Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) support comparative and interdisciplinary research, information dissemination and public dialogue on social transformations, and the use of research results in policy determination, particularly with respect to problems of multicultural and multi-ethnic societies, urban development, sustainable development and local governance in a context of globalization;
 - (ii) strengthen the knowledge base, professional infrastructure, and policy relevance of the social sciences by improving access to the results of social science research, by networking and capacity-building, and by concluding partnerships with selected non-governmental organizations;
 - (iii) develop research and multidisciplinary action in the social and human sciences for the eradication of poverty, while taking into account the resolutions of the Symposium on the Social Sciences and the Fight against Poverty in West and Central Africa organized by the Conference of Ministers of Research and Development in West Africa and Central Africa (COMRED-AOC) with UNESCO's support in Yaoundé, Cameroon, from 19 to 22 June 2001;
 - (iv) support the COMRED-AOC programme through extrabudgetary funds for the implementation of the resolutions of the Yaoundé Symposium, specifically the proclamation of an international day for the social sciences, and the setting up of a regional network for research and action in the social sciences for the eradication of poverty, accompanied by a postgraduate training programme for young researchers;
 - (v) promote forward-looking debate and dialogue in accordance with the Organization's function as a future-oriented forum;

- (vi) foster cooperation and synergies with competent international NGOs, in particular the International Social Science Council (ISSC);
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$4,108,000 for programme costs, \$6,020,300 for staff costs and \$94,100 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

► *Projects relating to cross-cutting themes*

4. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action to execute to completion the projects relating to the two cross-cutting themes: “Eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty” and “The contribution of information and communication technologies to the development of education, science and culture and the construction of a knowledge society”, devoting special attention to assisting poor children in difficult conditions;
- (b) to develop criteria for evaluation and monitoring of the implementation, as well as for the impact assessment of projects pertaining to eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty;
- (c) to ensure intersectoral cooperation within UNESCO and coordination with other United Nations agencies and funds in order to enhance consistency and the learning process in the execution of approved projects;
- (d) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$2,580,000 for programme costs.

22 **Bioethics programme: priorities and prospects¹**

The General Conference,

Bearing in mind the Universal Declaration on the Human Genome and Human Rights,

Recalling 27 C/Resolution 5.15, 28 C/Resolution 0.12, 28 C/Resolution 2.1, 28 C/Resolution 2.2, 29 C/Resolution 17, 30 C/Resolution 23 and 30 C/Resolution 24 calling upon UNESCO to promote a programme of bioethics based on respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms,

Taking note of documents 162 EX/13 and Add., 31 C/12 and 31 C/REP/14,

Recognizing the supreme importance of preventing the widening of the international divide as a result of the latest technological revolution in the field of the human genome, and *affirming* UNESCO’s crucial role in building global solidarity for this purpose,

Having been informed of 162 EX/Decision 3.4.1,

1. *Congratulates* the International Bioethics Committee (IBC) of UNESCO on the high standard of its work;
2. *Approves* the recommendations of the Intergovernmental Bioethics Committee (IGBC) adopted at its second session (14-16 May 2001);
3. *Thanks* the Director-General for his initiatives to enhance the impact and visibility of UNESCO’s bioethics programme;
4. *Invites* the Director-General to submit to the Executive Board at its 166th session a report on the measures taken to evaluate the impact of the Universal Declaration on the Human Genome and Human Rights;
5. *Requests* the Director-General to keep it informed of the action he intends to take on the advice and recommendations of IBC and IGBC concerning the possibility of drafting an international instrument on genetic data;
6. *Endorses* the advice of IBC on the patentability of the human genome issued on 14 September 2001, and *invites* the Director-General to communicate it to the Director-General of the World Trade Organization (WTO), together with the report of IBC on this question;
7. *Invites* UNESCO to encourage international cooperation and explore new mechanisms, including the creation of an international fund for the financing of education and training, research and dissemination, and the transfer of technology concerning the human genome and other relevant subjects in the field of bioethics;
8. *Invites* the Director-General to submit to the Executive Board at its 164th session a report on the action he intends to take in the light of the Round Table of Ministers of Science on Bioethics (22-23 October 2001);

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission III at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

9. *Also invites* the Director-General to submit to the General Conference at its 32nd session the technical and legal studies undertaken regarding the possibility of elaborating universal norms on bioethics, reporting on his consultations with United Nations agencies and other competent organizations;
10. *Further invites* the Director-General to report to the General Conference at its 32nd session on the implementation of this resolution.

23 Major Programme IV: Culture¹

The General Conference

A. Under Programme IV.1 “Reinforcing normative action in the field of culture”

Subprogramme IV.1.1 “Promotion of the Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage”

1. Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action for the implementation of the Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage through the provision of services to the World Heritage governing bodies establishment of the World Heritage List, management and monitoring of world heritage cultural and natural properties, outreach in support of world heritage conservation, in particular the project “World heritage in young hands” to be implemented in cooperation with the Education Sector and a special project for the thirtieth anniversary of the Convention in 2002; to promote at the United Nations the idea of a year for the common cultural heritage, and contribute to its implementation by adopting a global approach that embraces the world natural and cultural heritage, both tangible and intangible;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$1,068,900 for programme costs, \$4,803,500 for staff costs and \$21,600 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

Subprogramme IV.1.2 “Meeting new demands in the area of standard-setting”

2. Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) encourage Member States to engage in the drafting of new normative tools to protect the underwater cultural heritage;
 - (ii) take preventive action by encouraging Member States to ratify and, as appropriate, improve the application of international conventions and recommendations concerning the protection of the tangible cultural heritage, in particular with regard to situations of armed conflict and illicit traffic;
 - (iii) ensure improved protection of the intangible cultural heritage by carrying out high-level consultations and studies on the advisability of regulating internationally, through a new standard-setting instrument, the protection of this threatened heritage;
 - (iv) enhance the training of experts in the protection and collective management of the rights of authors and neighbouring rights, in particular the rights of artists, and devise new strategies in the context of the digital environment;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$1,434,900 for programme costs, \$1,162,400 for staff costs and \$29,000 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters.

B. Under Programme IV.2 “Protecting cultural diversity and promoting cultural pluralism and intercultural dialogue”

Subprogramme IV.2.1 “Safeguarding and revitalization of the tangible and intangible cultural heritage”

3. Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission IV at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

- (i) contribute to the improved integration of heritage management and preservation in national development plans, by strengthening endogenous capabilities, and also in the area of museology;
- (ii) help restore heritage damaged by conflicts;
- (iii) foster the protection and revitalization of the intangible heritage, in particular by women, by contributing to the training of specialists in collection and conservation, and by giving high priority to the enhancement and transmission of that heritage, including the linguistic heritage and masterpieces of poetry; promote jointly with the United Nations the idea of a year for the common cultural heritage, and contribute to its implementation by adopting a global approach that embraces the world natural and cultural heritage, both tangible and intangible;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$2,853,700 for programme costs, \$18,253,600 for staff costs and \$57,600 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters.

Subprogramme IV.2.2 "Promotion of cultural pluralism and intercultural dialogue"

4. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) In the light of the conclusions of the two round tables of ministers of culture, on "Cultural creativity in a globalized world" (2 November 1999) and "Cultural diversity 2000-2010: challenges of the market place" (11-12 December 2000), and in view of the adoption of the UNESCO Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity, to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) deepen the international debate on questions relating to cultural diversity, particularly in respect of the links of cultural diversity with development and its impact on policy-making, at both the national and international levels; encourage the formulation of strategies and programmes fostering both the expression of cultural diversity and the construction of a sustainable pluralism in the sense of the harmonious interaction and the will to live together of individuals and groups having multiple, varied and dynamic cultural identities; promote understanding within and among States by identifying, analysing and disseminating innovative intercultural practices which foster social cohesion, devoting particular attention to the challenges posed by globalization at the local level; and stimulate activities aimed at enhancing the participation of and support to indigenous peoples in the framework of the International Decade of the World's Indigenous People (1994-2004) in particular by strengthening consultative cooperation networks and mechanisms at the regional and interregional levels;
 - (ii) encourage the review of historical research and the teaching of history with a view to enhancing the processes of dialogue, cross-fertilization and convergence between cultures in the framework of the follow-up to the United Nations Year of Dialogue among Civilizations (2001); support the efforts of Member States wishing to revise their educational textbooks in this area, in cooperation with the Education Sector; and promote follow-up activities for the implementation of intercultural projects aimed at promoting greater understanding between various cultures and spiritual and religious traditions;
 - (iii) promote cultural diversity in the field of cultural goods and services, in particular in the book industry; provide support to the self-sustainability of endogenous cultural industries and their distribution and marketing capacity, especially in LDCs; launch the special project "Global alliance for cultural diversity" and promote the follow-up activities of this project, contributing to the implementation of the relevant strategies outlined in document 31 C/4 Approved and in full concert with other competent organizations of the United Nations system, such as the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), and with the World Trade Organization (WTO);
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$2,888,100 for programme costs, \$3,649,200 for staff costs and \$58,500 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

C. Under Programme IV.3 "Strengthening links between culture and development"

5. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action, building upon the recommendations of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies for Development (Stockholm, 1998), in order to:

- (i) promote public policies that recognize the central role of culture in development, by mobilizing and sharing information and new knowledge in this domain, in particular stressing the need to collect national cultural statistics in cooperation with the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS), in particular in least developed countries (LDCs); facilitate the elaboration of innovative policy frameworks and the strengthening of national and local capacities in the management/administration of cultural institutions; and develop further inter-agency cooperation with a view to establishing close links between cultural, educational, social and development policies;
- (ii) stimulate the promotion of creativity, in particular by fostering the development of high-quality crafts and the acknowledgement of their importance by Member States for poverty alleviation strategies, promote formal and informal art education and the vocational training of young artists, and provide support for the strengthening of endogenous capacities in the protection and collective management of the rights of authors and artists;
- (iii) enhance the development of linkages between culture and education through reading to contribute to the promotion of the practice of reading among young people, in particular the most disadvantaged young people, especially blind children, in the context of the Dakar Framework for Action and the education for all (EFA) objectives;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$2,421,600 for programme costs, \$3,668,300 for staff costs and \$49,000 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

► *Project relating to the cross-cutting theme: "Eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty"*

6. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action to execute to completion the projects relating to the cross-cutting theme "Eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty";
- (b) to develop criteria for the evaluation and monitoring of the implementation, as well as for the impact assessment of projects pertaining to the eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty;
- (c) to ensure intersectoral cooperation within UNESCO and coordination with other United Nations agencies and funds in order to enhance consistency and the learning process in the execution of approved projects;
- (d) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$1,430,000 for programme costs.

24 **Convention on the Protection of the Underwater Cultural Heritage¹**

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Paris from 15 October to 3 November 2001, at its thirty-first session,

Acknowledging the importance of underwater cultural heritage as an integral part of the cultural heritage of humanity and a particularly important element in the history of peoples, nations, and their relations with each other concerning their common heritage,

Realizing the importance of protecting and preserving the underwater cultural heritage and that responsibility therefor rests with all States,

Noting growing public interest in and public appreciation of underwater cultural heritage,

Convinced of the importance of research, information and education to the protection and preservation of underwater cultural heritage,

Convinced of the public's right to enjoy the educational and recreational benefits of responsible non-intrusive access to *in situ* underwater cultural heritage, and of the value of public education to contribute to awareness, appreciation and protection of that heritage,

Aware of the fact that underwater cultural heritage is threatened by unauthorized activities directed at it, and of the need for stronger measures to prevent such activities,

Conscious of the need to respond appropriately to the possible negative impact on underwater cultural heritage of legitimate activities that may incidentally affect it,

Deeply concerned by the increasing commercial exploitation of underwater cultural heritage, and in particular by certain activities aimed at the sale, acquisition or barter of underwater cultural heritage,

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission IV at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

- Aware* of the availability of advanced technology that enhances discovery of and access to underwater cultural heritage,
- Believing* that cooperation among States, international organizations, scientific institutions, professional organizations, archaeologists, divers, other interested parties and the public at large is essential for the protection of underwater cultural heritage,
- Considering* that survey, excavation and protection of underwater cultural heritage necessitate the availability and application of special scientific methods and the use of suitable techniques and equipment as well as a high degree of professional specialization, all of which indicate a need for uniform governing criteria,
- Realizing* the need to codify and progressively develop rules relating to the protection and preservation of underwater cultural heritage in conformity with international law and practice, including the UNESCO Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property of 14 November 1970, the UNESCO Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage of 16 November 1972 and the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,
- Committed* to improving the effectiveness of measures at international, regional and national levels for the preservation *in situ* or, if necessary for scientific or protective purposes, the careful recovery of underwater cultural heritage,
- Having decided* at its twenty-ninth session that this question should be made the subject of an international convention,
- Adopts* this second day of November 2001 this Convention.

Article 1 – Definitions

For the purposes of this Convention:

1. (a) “Underwater cultural heritage” means all traces of human existence having a cultural, historical or archaeological character which have been partially or totally under water, periodically or continuously, for at least 100 years such as:
 - (i) sites, structures, buildings, artefacts and human remains, together with their archaeological and natural context;
 - (ii) vessels, aircraft, other vehicles or any part thereof, their cargo or other contents, together with their archaeological and natural context; and
 - (iii) objects of prehistoric character.
- (b) Pipelines and cables placed on the seabed shall not be considered as underwater cultural heritage.
- (c) Installations other than pipelines and cables, placed on the seabed and still in use, shall not be considered as underwater cultural heritage.
2. (a) “States Parties” means States which have consented to be bound by this Convention and for which this Convention is in force.
- (b) This Convention applies *mutatis mutandis* to those territories referred to in Article 26, paragraph 2(b), which become Parties to this Convention in accordance with the conditions set out in that paragraph, and to that extent “States Parties” refers to those territories.
3. “UNESCO” means the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.
4. “Director-General” means the Director-General of UNESCO.
5. “Area” means the seabed and ocean floor and subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction.
6. “Activities directed at underwater cultural heritage” means activities having underwater cultural heritage as their primary object and which may, directly or indirectly, physically disturb or otherwise damage underwater cultural heritage.
7. “Activities incidentally affecting underwater cultural heritage” means activities which, despite not having underwater cultural heritage as their primary object or one of their objects, may physically disturb or otherwise damage underwater cultural heritage.
8. “State vessels and aircraft” means warships, and other vessels or aircraft that were owned or operated by a State and used, at the time of sinking, only for government non-commercial purposes, that are identified as such and that meet the definition of underwater cultural heritage.
9. “Rules” means the Rules concerning activities directed at underwater cultural heritage, as referred to in Article 33 of this Convention.

Article 2 – Objectives and general principles

1. This Convention aims to ensure and strengthen the protection of underwater cultural heritage.

2. States Parties shall cooperate in the protection of underwater cultural heritage.
3. States Parties shall preserve underwater cultural heritage for the benefit of humanity in conformity with the provisions of this Convention.
4. States Parties shall, individually or jointly as appropriate, take all appropriate measures in conformity with this Convention and with international law that are necessary to protect underwater cultural heritage, using for this purpose the best practicable means at their disposal and in accordance with their capabilities.
5. The preservation *in situ* of underwater cultural heritage shall be considered as the first option before allowing or engaging in any activities directed at this heritage.
6. Recovered underwater cultural heritage shall be deposited, conserved and managed in a manner that ensures its long-term preservation.
7. Underwater cultural heritage shall not be commercially exploited.
8. Consistent with State practice and international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, nothing in this Convention shall be interpreted as modifying the rules of international law and State practice pertaining to sovereign immunities, nor any State's rights with respect to its State vessels and aircraft.
9. States Parties shall ensure that proper respect is given to all human remains located in maritime waters.
10. Responsible non-intrusive access to observe or document *in situ* underwater cultural heritage shall be encouraged to create public awareness, appreciation, and protection of the heritage except where such access is incompatible with its protection and management.
11. No act or activity undertaken on the basis of this Convention shall constitute grounds for claiming, contending or disputing any claim to national sovereignty or jurisdiction.

*Article 3 – Relationship between this Convention and the
United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea*

Nothing in this Convention shall prejudice the rights, jurisdiction and duties of States under international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. This Convention shall be interpreted and applied in the context of and in a manner consistent with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.

Article 4 – Relationship to law of salvage and law of finds

Any activity relating to underwater cultural heritage to which this Convention applies shall not be subject to the law of salvage or law of finds, unless it:

- (a) is authorized by the competent authorities, and
- (b) is in full conformity with this Convention, and
- (c) ensures that any recovery of the underwater cultural heritage achieves its maximum protection.

Article 5 – Activities incidentally affecting underwater cultural heritage

Each State Party shall use the best practicable means at its disposal to prevent or mitigate any adverse effects that might arise from activities under its jurisdiction incidentally affecting underwater cultural heritage.

Article 6 – Bilateral, regional or other multilateral agreements

1. States Parties are encouraged to enter into bilateral, regional or other multilateral agreements or develop existing agreements, for the preservation of underwater cultural heritage. All such agreements shall be in full conformity with the provisions of this Convention and shall not dilute its universal character. States may, in such agreements, adopt rules and regulations which would ensure better protection of underwater cultural heritage than those adopted in this Convention.
2. The Parties to such bilateral, regional or other multilateral agreements may invite States with a verifiable link, especially a cultural, historical or archaeological link, to the underwater cultural heritage concerned to join such agreements.
3. This Convention shall not alter the rights and obligations of States Parties regarding the protection of sunken vessels, arising from other bilateral, regional or other multilateral agreements concluded before its adoption, and, in particular, those that are in conformity with the purposes of this Convention.

Article 7 – Underwater cultural heritage in internal waters, archipelagic waters and territorial sea

1. States Parties, in the exercise of their sovereignty, have the exclusive right to regulate and authorize activities directed at underwater cultural heritage in their internal waters, archipelagic waters and territorial sea.

2. Without prejudice to other international agreements and rules of international law regarding the protection of underwater cultural heritage, States Parties shall require that the Rules be applied to activities directed at underwater cultural heritage in their internal waters, archipelagic waters and territorial sea.
3. Within their archipelagic waters and territorial sea, in the exercise of their sovereignty and in recognition of general practice among States, States Parties, with a view to cooperating on the best methods of protecting State vessels and aircraft, should inform the flag State Party to this Convention and, if applicable, other States with a verifiable link, especially a cultural, historical or archaeological link, with respect to the discovery of such identifiable State vessels and aircraft.

Article 8 – Underwater cultural heritage in the contiguous zone

Without prejudice to and in addition to Articles 9 and 10, and in accordance with Article 303, paragraph 2, of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, States Parties may regulate and authorize activities directed at underwater cultural heritage within their contiguous zone. In so doing, they shall require that the Rules be applied.

*Article 9 – Reporting and notification in the exclusive economic zone
and on the continental shelf*

1. All States Parties have a responsibility to protect underwater cultural heritage in the exclusive economic zone and on the continental shelf in conformity with this Convention.

Accordingly:

- (a) a State Party shall require that when its national, or a vessel flying its flag, discovers or intends to engage in activities directed at underwater cultural heritage located in its exclusive economic zone or on its continental shelf, the national or the master of the vessel shall report such discovery or activity to it;
 - (b) in the exclusive economic zone or on the continental shelf of another State Party:
 - (i) States Parties shall require the national or the master of the vessel to report such discovery or activity to them and to that other State Party;
 - (ii) alternatively, a State Party shall require the national or master of the vessel to report such discovery or activity to it and shall ensure the rapid and effective transmission of such reports to all other States Parties.
2. On depositing its instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, a State Party shall declare the manner in which reports will be transmitted under paragraph 1(b) of this Article.
3. A State Party shall notify the Director-General of discoveries or activities reported to it under paragraph 1 of this Article.
4. The Director-General shall promptly make available to all States Parties any information notified to him under paragraph 3 of this Article.
5. Any State Party may declare to the State Party in whose exclusive economic zone or on whose continental shelf the underwater cultural heritage is located its interest in being consulted on how to ensure the effective protection of that underwater cultural heritage. Such declaration shall be based on a verifiable link, especially a cultural, historical or archaeological link, to the underwater cultural heritage concerned.

*Article 10 – Protection of underwater cultural heritage in the exclusive economic zone
and on the continental shelf*

1. No authorization shall be granted for an activity directed at underwater cultural heritage located in the exclusive economic zone or on the continental shelf except in conformity with the provisions of this Article.
2. A State Party in whose exclusive economic zone or on whose continental shelf underwater cultural heritage is located has the right to prohibit or authorize any activity directed at such heritage to prevent interference with its sovereign rights or jurisdiction as provided for by international law including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.
3. Where there is a discovery of underwater cultural heritage or it is intended that activity shall be directed at underwater cultural heritage in a State Party's exclusive economic zone or on its continental shelf, that State Party shall:
 - (a) consult all other States Parties which have declared an interest under Article 9, paragraph 5, on how best to protect the underwater cultural heritage;
 - (b) coordinate such consultations as "Coordinating State", unless it expressly declares that it does not wish to do so, in which case the States Parties which have declared an interest under Article 9, paragraph 5, shall appoint a Coordinating State.
4. Without prejudice to the duty of all States Parties to protect underwater cultural heritage by way of all practicable measures taken in accordance with international law to prevent immediate danger to the

underwater cultural heritage, including looting, the Coordinating State may take all practicable measures, and/or issue any necessary authorizations in conformity with this Convention and, if necessary prior to consultations, to prevent any immediate danger to the underwater cultural heritage, whether arising from human activities or any other cause, including looting. In taking such measures assistance may be requested from other States Parties.

5. The Coordinating State:

- (a) shall implement measures of protection which have been agreed by the consulting States, which include the Coordinating State, unless the consulting States, which include the Coordinating State, agree that another State Party shall implement those measures;
- (b) shall issue all necessary authorizations for such agreed measures in conformity with the Rules, unless the consulting States, which include the Coordinating State, agree that another State Party shall issue those authorizations;
- (c) may conduct any necessary preliminary research on the underwater cultural heritage and shall issue all necessary authorizations therefor, and shall promptly inform the Director-General of the results, who in turn will make such information promptly available to other States Parties.

6. In coordinating consultations, taking measures, conducting preliminary research and/or issuing authorizations pursuant to this Article, the Coordinating State shall act on behalf of the States Parties as a whole and not in its own interest. Any such action shall not in itself constitute a basis for the assertion of any preferential or jurisdictional rights not provided for in international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.

7. Subject to the provisions of paragraphs 2 and 4 of this Article, no activity directed at State vessels and aircraft shall be conducted without the agreement of the flag State and the collaboration of the Coordinating State.

Article 11 – Reporting and notification in the Area

1. States Parties have a responsibility to protect underwater cultural heritage in the Area in conformity with this Convention and Article 149 of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. Accordingly when a national, or a vessel flying the flag of a State Party, discovers or intends to engage in activities directed at underwater cultural heritage located in the Area, that State Party shall require its national, or the master of the vessel, to report such discovery or activity to it.

2. States Parties shall notify the Director-General and the Secretary-General of the International Seabed Authority of such discoveries or activities reported to them.

3. The Director-General shall promptly make available to all States Parties any such information supplied by States Parties.

4. Any State Party may declare to the Director-General its interest in being consulted on how to ensure the effective protection of that underwater cultural heritage. Such declaration shall be based on a verifiable link to the underwater cultural heritage concerned, particular regard being paid to the preferential rights of States of cultural, historical or archaeological origin.

Article 12 – Protection of underwater cultural heritage in the Area

1. No authorization shall be granted for any activity directed at underwater cultural heritage located in the Area except in conformity with the provisions of this Article.

2. The Director-General shall invite all States Parties which have declared an interest under Article 11, paragraph 4, to consult on how best to protect the underwater cultural heritage, and to appoint a State Party to coordinate such consultations as the “Coordinating State”. The Director-General shall also invite the International Seabed Authority to participate in such consultations.

3. All States Parties may take all practicable measures in conformity with this Convention, if necessary prior to consultations, to prevent any immediate danger to the underwater cultural heritage, whether arising from human activity or any other cause including looting.

4. The Coordinating State shall:

- (a) implement measures of protection which have been agreed by the consulting States, which include the Coordinating State, unless the consulting States, which include the Coordinating State, agree that another State Party shall implement those measures; and
- (b) issue all necessary authorizations for such agreed measures, in conformity with this Convention, unless the consulting States, which include the Coordinating State, agree that another State Party shall issue those authorizations.

5. The Coordinating State may conduct any necessary preliminary research on the underwater cultural heritage and shall issue all necessary authorizations therefor, and shall promptly inform the Director-General of the results, who in turn shall make such information available to other States Parties.

6. In coordinating consultations, taking measures, conducting preliminary research, and/or issuing authorizations pursuant to this Article, the Coordinating State shall act for the benefit of humanity as a whole, on behalf of all States Parties. Particular regard shall be paid to the preferential rights of States of cultural, historical or archaeological origin in respect of the underwater cultural heritage concerned.

7. No State Party shall undertake or authorize activities directed at State vessels and aircraft in the Area without the consent of the flag State.

Article 13 – Sovereign immunity

Warships and other government ships or military aircraft with sovereign immunity, operated for non-commercial purposes, undertaking their normal mode of operations, and not engaged in activities directed at underwater cultural heritage, shall not be obliged to report discoveries of underwater cultural heritage under Articles 9, 10, 11 and 12 of this Convention. However States Parties shall ensure, by the adoption of appropriate measures not impairing the operations or operational capabilities of their warships or other government ships or military aircraft with sovereign immunity operated for non-commercial purposes, that they comply, as far as is reasonable and practicable, with Articles 9, 10, 11 and 12 of this Convention.

Article 14 – Control of entry into the territory, dealing and possession

States Parties shall take measures to prevent the entry into their territory, the dealing in, or the possession of, underwater cultural heritage illicitly exported and/or recovered, where recovery was contrary to this Convention.

Article 15 – Non-use of areas under the jurisdiction of States Parties

States Parties shall take measures to prohibit the use of their territory, including their maritime ports, as well as artificial islands, installations and structures under their exclusive jurisdiction or control, in support of any activity directed at underwater cultural heritage which is not in conformity with this Convention.

Article 16 – Measures relating to nationals and vessels

States Parties shall take all practicable measures to ensure that their nationals and vessels flying their flag do not engage in any activity directed at underwater cultural heritage in a manner not in conformity with this Convention.

Article 17 – Sanctions

1. Each State Party shall impose sanctions for violations of measures it has taken to implement this Convention.
2. Sanctions applicable in respect of violations shall be adequate in severity to be effective in securing compliance with this Convention and to discourage violations wherever they occur and shall deprive offenders of the benefit deriving from their illegal activities.
3. States Parties shall cooperate to ensure enforcement of sanctions imposed under this Article.

Article 18 – Seizure and disposition of underwater cultural heritage

1. Each State Party shall take measures providing for the seizure of underwater cultural heritage in its territory that has been recovered in a manner not in conformity with this Convention.
2. Each State Party shall record, protect and take all reasonable measures to stabilize underwater cultural heritage seized under this Convention.
3. Each State Party shall notify the Director-General and any other State with a verifiable link, especially a cultural, historical or archaeological link, to the underwater cultural heritage concerned of any seizure of underwater cultural heritage that it has made under this Convention.
4. A State Party which has seized underwater cultural heritage shall ensure that its disposition be for the public benefit, taking into account the need for conservation and research; the need for reassembly of a dispersed collection; the need for public access, exhibition and education; and the interests of any State with a verifiable link, especially a cultural, historical or archaeological link, in respect of the underwater cultural heritage concerned.

Article 19 – Cooperation and information-sharing

1. States Parties shall cooperate and assist each other in the protection and management of underwater cultural heritage under this Convention, including, where practicable, collaborating in the investigation, excavation, documentation, conservation, study and presentation of such heritage.
2. To the extent compatible with the purposes of this Convention, each State Party undertakes to share information with other States Parties concerning underwater cultural heritage, including discovery of heritage, location of heritage, heritage excavated or recovered contrary to this Convention or otherwise in

violation of international law, pertinent scientific methodology and technology, and legal developments relating to such heritage.

3. Information shared between States Parties, or between UNESCO and States Parties, regarding the discovery or location of underwater cultural heritage shall, to the extent compatible with their national legislation, be kept confidential and reserved to competent authorities of States Parties as long as the disclosure of such information might endanger or otherwise put at risk the preservation of such underwater cultural heritage.

4. Each State Party shall take all practicable measures to disseminate information, including where feasible through appropriate international databases, about underwater cultural heritage excavated or recovered contrary to this Convention or otherwise in violation of international law.

Article 20 – Public awareness

Each State Party shall take all practicable measures to raise public awareness regarding the value and significance of underwater cultural heritage and the importance of protecting it under this Convention.

Article 21 – Training in underwater archaeology

States Parties shall cooperate in the provision of training in underwater archaeology, in techniques for the conservation of underwater cultural heritage and, on agreed terms, in the transfer of technology relating to underwater cultural heritage.

Article 22 – Competent authorities

1. In order to ensure the proper implementation of this Convention, States Parties shall establish competent authorities or reinforce the existing ones where appropriate, with the aim of providing for the establishment, maintenance and updating of an inventory of underwater cultural heritage, the effective protection, conservation, presentation and management of underwater cultural heritage, as well as research and education.

2. States Parties shall communicate to the Director-General the names and addresses of their competent authorities relating to underwater cultural heritage.

Article 23 – Meetings of States Parties

1. The Director-General shall convene a Meeting of States Parties within one year of the entry into force of this Convention and thereafter at least once every two years. At the request of a majority of States Parties, the Director-General shall convene an Extraordinary Meeting of States Parties.

2. The Meeting of States Parties shall decide on its functions and responsibilities.

3. The Meeting of States Parties shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

4. The Meeting of States Parties may establish a Scientific and Technical Advisory Body composed of experts nominated by the States Parties with due regard to the principle of equitable geographical distribution and the desirability of a gender balance.

5. The Scientific and Technical Advisory Body shall appropriately assist the Meeting of States Parties in questions of a scientific or technical nature regarding the implementation of the Rules.

Article 24 – Secretariat for this Convention

1. The Director-General shall be responsible for the functions of the Secretariat for this Convention.

2. The duties of the Secretariat shall include:

(a) organizing Meetings of States Parties as provided for in Article 23, paragraph 1; and

(b) assisting States Parties in implementing the decisions of the Meetings of States Parties.

Article 25 – Peaceful settlement of disputes

1. Any dispute between two or more States Parties concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention shall be subject to negotiations in good faith or other peaceful means of settlement of their own choice.

2. If those negotiations do not settle the dispute within a reasonable period of time, it may be submitted to UNESCO for mediation, by agreement between the States Parties concerned.

3. If mediation is not undertaken or if there is no settlement by mediation, the provisions relating to the settlement of disputes set out in Part XV of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea apply *mutatis mutandis* to any dispute between States Parties to this Convention concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, whether or not they are also Parties to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.

4. Any procedure chosen by a State Party to this Convention and to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea pursuant to Article 287 of the latter shall apply to the settlement of disputes under this

Article, unless that State Party, when ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, or at any time thereafter, chooses another procedure pursuant to Article 287 for the purpose of the settlement of disputes arising out of this Convention.

5. A State Party to this Convention which is not a Party to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, when ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention or at any time thereafter shall be free to choose, by means of a written declaration, one or more of the means set out in Article 287, paragraph 1, of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea for the purpose of settlement of disputes under this Article. Article 287 shall apply to such a declaration, as well as to any dispute to which such State is party, which is not covered by a declaration in force. For the purpose of conciliation and arbitration, in accordance with Annexes V and VII of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, such State shall be entitled to nominate conciliators and arbitrators to be included in the lists referred to in Annex V, Article 2, and Annex VII, Article 2, for the settlement of disputes arising out of this Convention.

Article 26 – Ratification, acceptance, approval or accession

1. This Convention shall be subject to ratification, acceptance or approval by Member States of UNESCO.
2. This Convention shall be subject to accession:
 - (a) by States that are not members of UNESCO but are members of the United Nations or of a specialized agency within the United Nations system or of the International Atomic Energy Agency, as well as by States Parties to the Statute of the International Court of Justice and any other State invited to accede to this Convention by the General Conference of UNESCO;
 - (b) by territories which enjoy full internal self-government, recognized as such by the United Nations, but have not attained full independence in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) and which have competence over the matters governed by this Convention, including the competence to enter into treaties in respect of those matters.
3. The instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the Director-General.

Article 27 – Entry into force

This Convention shall enter into force three months after the date of the deposit of the twentieth instrument referred to in Article 26, but solely with respect to the twenty States or territories that have so deposited their instruments. It shall enter into force for each other State or territory three months after the date on which that State or territory has deposited its instrument.

Article 28 – Declaration as to inland waters

When ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention or at any time thereafter, any State or territory may declare that the Rules shall apply to inland waters not of a maritime character.

Article 29 – Limitations to geographical scope

At the time of ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State or territory may make a declaration to the depositary that this Convention shall not be applicable to specific parts of its territory, internal waters, archipelagic waters or territorial sea, and shall identify therein the reasons for such declaration. Such State shall, to the extent practicable and as quickly as possible, promote conditions under which this Convention will apply to the areas specified in its declaration, and to that end shall also withdraw its declaration in whole or in part as soon as that has been achieved.

Article 30 – Reservations

With the exception of Article 29, no reservations may be made to this Convention.

Article 31 – Amendments

1. A State Party may, by written communication addressed to the Director-General, propose amendments to this Convention. The Director-General shall circulate such communication to all States Parties. If, within six months from the date of the circulation of the communication, not less than one half of the States Parties reply favourably to the request, the Director-General shall present such proposal to the next Meeting of States Parties for discussion and possible adoption.
2. Amendments shall be adopted by a two-thirds majority of States Parties present and voting.
3. Once adopted, amendments to this Convention shall be subject to ratification, acceptance, approval or accession by the States Parties.

4. Amendments shall enter into force, but solely with respect to the States Parties that have ratified, accepted, approved or acceded to them, three months after the deposit of the instruments referred to in paragraph 3 of this Article by two thirds of the States Parties. Thereafter, for each State or territory that ratifies, accepts, approves or accedes to it, the amendment shall enter into force three months after the date of deposit by that Party of its instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

5. A State or territory which becomes a Party to this Convention after the entry into force of amendments in conformity with paragraph 4 of this Article shall, failing an expression of different intention by that State or territory, be considered:

(a) as a Party to this Convention as so amended; and

(b) as a Party to the unamended Convention in relation to any State Party not bound by the amendment.

Article 32 – Denunciation

1. A State Party may, by written notification addressed to the Director-General, denounce this Convention.

2. The denunciation shall take effect twelve months after the date of receipt of the notification, unless the notification specifies a later date.

3. The denunciation shall not in any way affect the duty of any State Party to fulfil any obligation embodied in this Convention to which it would be subject under international law independently of this Convention.

Article 33 – The Rules

The Rules annexed to this Convention form an integral part of it and, unless expressly provided otherwise, a reference to this Convention includes a reference to the Rules.

Article 34 – Registration with the United Nations

In conformity with Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations, this Convention shall be registered with the Secretariat of the United Nations at the request of the Director-General.

Article 35 – Authoritative texts

This Convention has been drawn up in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish, the six texts being equally authoritative.

Annex Rules concerning activities directed at underwater cultural heritage

I. General principles

Rule 1. The protection of underwater cultural heritage through *in situ* preservation shall be considered as the first option. Accordingly, activities directed at underwater cultural heritage shall be authorized in a manner consistent with the protection of that heritage, and subject to that requirement may be authorized for the purpose of making a significant contribution to protection or knowledge or enhancement of underwater cultural heritage.

Rule 2. The commercial exploitation of underwater cultural heritage for trade or speculation or its irretrievable dispersal is fundamentally incompatible with the protection and proper management of underwater cultural heritage. Underwater cultural heritage shall not be traded, sold, bought or bartered as commercial goods.

This Rule cannot be interpreted as preventing:

- (a) the provision of professional archaeological services or necessary services incidental thereto whose nature and purpose are in full conformity with this Convention and are subject to the authorization of the competent authorities;
- (b) the deposition of underwater cultural heritage, recovered in the course of a research project in conformity with this Convention, provided such deposition does not prejudice the scientific or cultural interest or integrity of the recovered material or result in its irretrievable dispersal; is in accordance with the provisions of Rules 33 and 34; and is subject to the authorization of the competent authorities.

Rule 3. Activities directed at underwater cultural heritage shall not adversely affect the underwater cultural heritage more than is necessary for the objectives of the project.

Rule 4. Activities directed at underwater cultural heritage must use non-destructive techniques and survey methods in preference to recovery of objects. If excavation or recovery is necessary for the purpose of

scientific studies or for the ultimate protection of the underwater cultural heritage, the methods and techniques used must be as non-destructive as possible and contribute to the preservation of the remains.

Rule 5. Activities directed at underwater cultural heritage shall avoid the unnecessary disturbance of human remains or venerated sites.

Rule 6. Activities directed at underwater cultural heritage shall be strictly regulated to ensure proper recording of cultural, historical and archaeological information.

Rule 7. Public access to *in situ* underwater cultural heritage shall be promoted, except where such access is incompatible with protection and management.

Rule 8. International cooperation in the conduct of activities directed at underwater cultural heritage shall be encouraged in order to further the effective exchange or use of archaeologists and other relevant professionals.

II. Project design

Rule 9. Prior to any activity directed at underwater cultural heritage, a project design for the activity shall be developed and submitted to the competent authorities for authorization and appropriate peer review.

Rule 10. The project design shall include:

- (a) an evaluation of previous or preliminary studies;
- (b) the project statement and objectives;
- (c) the methodology to be used and the techniques to be employed;
- (d) the anticipated funding;
- (e) an expected timetable for completion of the project;
- (f) the composition of the team and the qualifications, responsibilities and experience of each team member;
- (g) plans for post-fieldwork analysis and other activities;
- (h) a conservation programme for artefacts and the site in close cooperation with the competent authorities;
- (i) a site management and maintenance policy for the whole duration of the project;
- (j) a documentation programme;
- (k) a safety policy;
- (l) an environmental policy;
- (m) arrangements for collaboration with museums and other institutions, in particular scientific institutions;
- (n) report preparation;
- (o) deposition of archives, including underwater cultural heritage removed; and
- (p) a programme for publication.

Rule 11. Activities directed at underwater cultural heritage shall be carried out in accordance with the project design approved by the competent authorities.

Rule 12. Where unexpected discoveries are made or circumstances change, the project design shall be reviewed and amended with the approval of the competent authorities.

Rule 13. In cases of urgency or chance discoveries, activities directed at the underwater cultural heritage, including conservation measures or activities for a period of short duration, in particular site stabilization, may be authorized in the absence of a project design in order to protect the underwater cultural heritage.

III. Preliminary work

Rule 14. The preliminary work referred to in Rule 10 (a) shall include an assessment that evaluates the significance and vulnerability of the underwater cultural heritage and the surrounding natural environment to damage by the proposed project, and the potential to obtain data that would meet the project objectives.

Rule 15. The assessment shall also include background studies of available historical and archaeological evidence, the archaeological and environmental characteristics of the site, and the consequences of any potential intrusion for the long-term stability of the underwater cultural heritage affected by the activities.

IV. Project objective, methodology and techniques

Rule 16. The methodology shall comply with the project objectives, and the techniques employed shall be as non-intrusive as possible.

V. Funding

Rule 17. Except in cases of emergency to protect underwater cultural heritage, an adequate funding base shall be assured in advance of any activity, sufficient to complete all stages of the project design, including conservation, documentation and curation of recovered artefacts, and report preparation and dissemination.

Rule 18. The project design shall demonstrate an ability, such as by securing a bond, to fund the project through to completion.

Rule 19. The project design shall include a contingency plan that will ensure conservation of underwater cultural heritage and supporting documentation in the event of any interruption of anticipated funding.

VI. Project duration – timetable

Rule 20. An adequate timetable shall be developed to assure in advance of any activity directed at underwater cultural heritage the completion of all stages of the project design, including conservation, documentation and curation of recovered underwater cultural heritage, as well as report preparation and dissemination.

Rule 21. The project design shall include a contingency plan that will ensure conservation of underwater cultural heritage and supporting documentation in the event of any interruption or termination of the project.

VII. Competence and qualifications

Rule 22. Activities directed at underwater cultural heritage shall only be undertaken under the direction and control of, and in the regular presence of, a qualified underwater archaeologist with scientific competence appropriate to the project.

Rule 23. All persons on the project team shall be qualified and have demonstrated competence appropriate to their roles in the project.

VIII. Conservation and site management

Rule 24. The conservation programme shall provide for the treatment of the archaeological remains during the activities directed at underwater cultural heritage, during transit and in the long term. Conservation shall be carried out in accordance with current professional standards.

Rule 25. The site management programme shall provide for the protection and management *in situ* of underwater cultural heritage, in the course of and upon termination of fieldwork. The programme shall include public information, reasonable provision for site stabilization, monitoring, and protection against interference.

IX. Documentation

Rule 26. The documentation programme shall set out thorough documentation including a progress report of activities directed at underwater cultural heritage, in accordance with current professional standards of archaeological documentation.

Rule 27. Documentation shall include, at a minimum, a comprehensive record of the site, including the provenance of underwater cultural heritage moved or removed in the course of the activities directed at underwater cultural heritage, field notes, plans, drawings, sections, and photographs or recording in other media.

X. Safety

Rule 28. A safety policy shall be prepared that is adequate to ensure the safety and health of the project team and third parties and that is in conformity with any applicable statutory and professional requirements.

XI. Environment

Rule 29. An environmental policy shall be prepared that is adequate to ensure that the seabed and marine life are not unduly disturbed.

XII. Reporting

Rule 30. Interim and final reports shall be made available according to the timetable set out in the project design, and deposited in relevant public records.

Rule 31. Reports shall include:

- (a) an account of the objectives;
- (b) an account of the methods and techniques employed;
- (c) an account of the results achieved;
- (d) basic graphic and photographic documentation on all phases of the activity;
- (e) recommendations concerning conservation and curation of the site and of any underwater cultural heritage removed; and
- (f) recommendations for future activities.

XIII. Curation of project archives

Rule 32. Arrangements for curation of the project archives shall be agreed to before any activity commences, and shall be set out in the project design.

Rule 33. The project archives, including any underwater cultural heritage removed and a copy of all supporting documentation shall, as far as possible, be kept together and intact as a collection in a manner that is available for professional and public access as well as for the curation of the archives. This should be done as rapidly as possible and in any case not later than ten years from the completion of the project, in so far as may be compatible with conservation of the underwater cultural heritage.

Rule 34. The project archives shall be managed according to international professional standards, and subject to the authorization of the competent authorities.

XIV. Dissemination

Rule 35. Projects shall provide for public education and popular presentation of the project results where appropriate.

Rule 36. A final synthesis of a project shall be:

- (a) made public as soon as possible, having regard to the complexity of the project and the confidential or sensitive nature of the information; and
- (b) deposited in relevant public records.

Done in Paris this ... day of November 2001 in two authentic copies bearing the signature of the President of the thirty-first session of the General Conference and of the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, which shall be deposited in the archives of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and certified true copies of which shall be delivered to all the States and territories referred to in Article 26 as well as to the United Nations.

The foregoing is the authentic text of the Convention duly adopted by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization during its thirty-first session, which was held in Paris and declared closed the ... day of November 2001.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF we have appended our signatures this ... day of November 2001.

The President of the General Conference

The Director-General

25 UNESCO Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity¹

The General Conference,

Recalling 161 EX/Decision 3.4.1 whereby the Executive Board decided to consider at its 162nd session the draft UNESCO declaration on cultural diversity (162 EX/15), submitted by the Director-General with a view to adoption by the General Conference,

Having taken into consideration 162 EX/Decision 3.5.2 whereby the Executive Board: (a) invited the Director-General to take account of the comments formulated at its 162nd session concerning the draft declaration, together with those of Member States, which were consulted between 17 July and 10 September 2001; (b) recommended to the General Conference that it adopt, at its 31st session, the draft UNESCO declaration on cultural diversity, accompanied by the main lines of an action plan, as reproduced in that decision,

Having examined document 31 C/44 Rev.,

1. *Adopts* the UNESCO Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity together with the main lines of an action plan, as annexed hereto;
2. *Urges* the Member States:
 - (a) to take appropriate measures to promote the principles set forth in this Declaration together with the main lines of an action plan, and to facilitate their application;
 - (b) to communicate regularly to the Director-General all relevant information on the measures they have taken to apply the principles set forth in the Declaration and the action plan;
3. *Invites* the Director-General:
 - (a) to take into consideration the principles set forth in the Declaration and the main lines of its action plan when implementing UNESCO's programmes, in particular as contained in document 31 C/5 and document 31 C/4;

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission IV at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

- (b) to take the necessary steps to ensure dissemination of and follow-up to the Declaration and the main lines of the action plan, in particular in relation to the institutions of the United Nations system and other intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations concerned.

Annex I *UNESCO Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity*

The General Conference,

Committed to the full implementation of the human rights and fundamental freedoms proclaimed in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and other universally recognized legal instruments, such as the two International Covenants of 1966 relating respectively to civil and political rights and to economic, social and cultural rights,

Recalling that the Preamble to the Constitution of UNESCO affirms “that the wide diffusion of culture, and the education of humanity for justice and liberty and peace are indispensable to the dignity of man and constitute a sacred duty which all the nations must fulfil in a spirit of mutual assistance and concern”,

Further recalling Article I of the Constitution, which assigns to UNESCO among other purposes that of recommending “such international agreements as may be necessary to promote the free flow of ideas by word and image”,

Referring to the provisions relating to cultural diversity and the exercise of cultural rights in the international instruments enacted by UNESCO,¹

Reaffirming that culture should be regarded as the set of distinctive spiritual, material, intellectual and emotional features of society or a social group, and that it encompasses, in addition to art and literature, lifestyles, ways of living together, value systems, traditions and beliefs,²

Noting that culture is at the heart of contemporary debates about identity, social cohesion, and the development of a knowledge-based economy,

Affirming that respect for the diversity of cultures, tolerance, dialogue and cooperation, in a climate of mutual trust and understanding are among the best guarantees of international peace and security,

Aspiring to greater solidarity on the basis of recognition of cultural diversity, of awareness of the unity of humankind, and of the development of intercultural exchanges,

Considering that the process of globalization, facilitated by the rapid development of new information and communication technologies, though representing a challenge for cultural diversity, creates the conditions for renewed dialogue among cultures and civilizations,

Aware of the specific mandate which has been entrusted to UNESCO, within the United Nations system, to ensure the preservation and promotion of the fruitful diversity of cultures,

Proclaims the following principles and adopts the present Declaration:

IDENTITY, DIVERSITY AND PLURALISM

Article 1 – Cultural diversity: the common heritage of humanity

Culture takes diverse forms across time and space. This diversity is embodied in the uniqueness and plurality of the identities of the groups and societies making up humankind. As a source of exchange, innovation and creativity, cultural diversity is as necessary for humankind as biodiversity is for nature. In this sense, it is the common heritage of humanity and should be recognized and affirmed for the benefit of present and future generations.

Article 2 – From cultural diversity to cultural pluralism

In our increasingly diverse societies, it is essential to ensure harmonious interaction among people and groups with plural, varied and dynamic cultural identities as well as their willingness to live together. Policies for the inclusion and participation of all citizens are guarantees of social cohesion, the vitality of civil society and peace. Thus defined, cultural pluralism gives policy expression to the reality of cultural diversity. Indissociable from a democratic framework, cultural pluralism is conducive to cultural exchange and to the flourishing of creative capacities that sustain public life.

Article 3 – Cultural diversity as a factor in development

Cultural diversity widens the range of options open to everyone; it is one of the roots of development, understood not simply in terms of economic growth, but also as a means to achieve a more satisfactory intellectual, emotional, moral and spiritual existence.

1. Including, in particular, the Florence Agreement of 1950 and its Nairobi Protocol of 1976, the Universal Copyright Convention of 1952, the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Cooperation of 1966, the Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property of 1970, the Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage of 1972, the Declaration on Race and Racial Prejudice of 1978, the Recommendation concerning the Status of the Artist of 1980, and the Recommendation on the Safeguarding of Traditional Culture and Folklore of 1989.
2. This definition is in line with the conclusions of the World Conference on Cultural Policies (MONDIACULT, Mexico City, 1982), of the World Commission on Culture and Development *Our Creative Diversity*, 1995), and of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies for Development (Stockholm, 1998).

CULTURAL DIVERSITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

Article 4 – Human rights as guarantees of cultural diversity

The defence of cultural diversity is an ethical imperative, inseparable from respect for human dignity. It implies a commitment to human rights and fundamental freedoms, in particular the rights of persons belonging to minorities and those of indigenous peoples. No one may invoke cultural diversity to infringe upon human rights guaranteed by international law, nor to limit their scope.

Article 5 – Cultural rights as an enabling environment for cultural diversity

Cultural rights are an integral part of human rights, which are universal, indivisible and interdependent. The flourishing of creative diversity requires the full implementation of cultural rights as defined in Article 27 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and in Articles 13 and 15 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights. All persons have therefore the right to express themselves and to create and disseminate their work in the language of their choice, and particularly in their mother tongue; all persons are entitled to quality education and training that fully respect their cultural identity; and all persons have the right to participate in the cultural life of their choice and conduct their own cultural practices, subject to respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms.

Article 6 – Towards access for all to cultural diversity

While ensuring the free flow of ideas by word and image care should be exercised so that all cultures can express themselves and make themselves known. Freedom of expression, media pluralism, multilingualism, equal access to art and to scientific and technological knowledge, including in digital form, and the possibility for all cultures to have access to the means of expression and dissemination are the guarantees of cultural diversity.

CULTURAL DIVERSITY AND CREATIVITY

Article 7 – Cultural heritage as the wellspring of creativity

Creation draws on the roots of cultural tradition, but flourishes in contact with other cultures. For this reason, heritage in all its forms must be preserved, enhanced and handed on to future generations as a record of human experience and aspirations, so as to foster creativity in all its diversity and to inspire genuine dialogue among cultures.

Article 8 – Cultural goods and services: commodities of a unique kind

In the face of present-day economic and technological change, opening up vast prospects for creation and

innovation, particular attention must be paid to the diversity of the supply of creative work, to due recognition of the rights of authors and artists and to the specificity of cultural goods and services which, as vectors of identity, values and meaning, must not be treated as mere commodities or consumer goods.

Article 9 – Cultural policies as catalysts of creativity

While ensuring the free circulation of ideas and works, cultural policies must create conditions conducive to the production and dissemination of diversified cultural goods and services through cultural industries that have the means to assert themselves at the local and global level. It is for each State, with due regard to its international obligations, to define its cultural policy and to implement it through the means it considers fit, whether by operational support or appropriate regulations.

CULTURAL DIVERSITY AND INTERNATIONAL SOLIDARITY

Article 10 – Strengthening capacities for creation and dissemination worldwide

In the face of current imbalances in flows and exchanges of cultural goods at the global level, it is necessary to reinforce international cooperation and solidarity aimed at enabling all countries, especially developing countries and countries in transition, to establish cultural industries that are viable and competitive at national and international level.

Article 11 – Building partnerships between the public sector, the private sector and civil society

Market forces alone cannot guarantee the preservation and promotion of cultural diversity, which is the key to sustainable human development. From this perspective, the pre-eminence of public policy, in partnership with the private sector and civil society, must be reaffirmed.

Article 12 – The role of UNESCO

UNESCO, by virtue of its mandate and functions, has the responsibility to:

- (a) promote the incorporation of the principles set out in the present Declaration into the development strategies drawn up within the various intergovernmental bodies;
- (b) serve as a reference point and a forum where States, international governmental and non-governmental organizations, civil society and the private sector may join together in elaborating concepts, objectives and policies in favour of cultural diversity;
- (c) pursue its activities in standard-setting, awareness-raising and capacity-building in the areas related to the present Declaration within its fields of competence;
- (d) facilitate the implementation of the Action Plan, the main lines of which are appended to the present Declaration.

Annex II Main lines of an action plan for the implementation of the UNESCO Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity

The Member States commit themselves to taking appropriate steps to disseminate widely the “UNESCO Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity” and to encourage its effective application, in particular by cooperating with a view to achieving the following objectives:

1. Deepening the international debate on questions relating to cultural diversity, particularly in respect of its links with development and its impact on policy-making, at both national and international level; taking forward notably consideration of the advisability of an international legal instrument on cultural diversity.
2. Advancing in the definition of principles, standards and practices, on both the national and the international levels, as well as of awareness-raising modalities and patterns of cooperation, that are most conducive to the safeguarding and promotion of cultural diversity.
3. Fostering the exchange of knowledge and best practices in regard to cultural pluralism with a view to facilitating, in diversified societies, the inclusion and participation of persons and groups from varied cultural backgrounds.
4. Making further headway in understanding and clarifying the content of cultural rights as an integral part of human rights.
5. Safeguarding the linguistic heritage of humanity and giving support to expression, creation and dissemination in the greatest possible number of languages.
6. Encouraging linguistic diversity – while respecting the mother tongue – at all levels of education, wherever possible, and fostering the learning of several languages from the earliest age.
7. Promoting through education an awareness of the positive value of cultural diversity and improving to this end both curriculum design and teacher education.
8. Incorporating, where appropriate, traditional pedagogies into the education process with a view to preserving and making full use of culturally appropriate methods of communication and transmission of knowledge.
9. Encouraging “digital literacy” and ensuring greater mastery of the new information and communication technologies, which should be seen both as educational disciplines and as pedagogical tools capable of enhancing the effectiveness of educational services.
10. Promoting linguistic diversity in cyberspace and encouraging universal access through the global network to all information in the public domain.
11. Countering the digital divide, in close cooperation in relevant United Nations system organizations, by fostering access by the developing countries to the new technologies, by helping them to master information technologies and by facilitating the digital dissemination of endogenous cultural products and access by those countries to the educational, cultural and scientific digital resources available worldwide.

12. Encouraging the production, safeguarding and dissemination of diversified contents in the media and global information networks and, to that end, promoting the role of public radio and television services in the development of audiovisual productions of good quality, in particular by fostering the establishment of cooperative mechanisms to facilitate their distribution.

13. Formulating policies and strategies for the preservation and enhancement of the cultural and natural heritage, notably the oral and intangible cultural heritage, and combating illicit traffic in cultural goods and services.

14. Respecting and protecting traditional knowledge, in particular that of indigenous peoples; recognizing the contribution of traditional knowledge, particularly with regard to environmental protection and the management of natural resources, and fostering synergies between modern science and local knowledge.

15. Fostering the mobility of creators, artists, researchers, scientists and intellectuals and the development of international research programmes and partnerships, while striving to preserve and enhance the creative capacity of developing countries and countries in transition.

16. Ensuring protection of copyright and related rights in the interest of the development of contemporary creativity and fair remuneration for creative work, while at the same time upholding a public right of access to culture, in accordance with Article 27 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

17. Assisting in the emergence or consolidation of cultural industries in the developing countries and countries in transition and, to this end, cooperating in the development of the necessary infrastructures and skills, fostering the emergence of viable local markets, and facilitating access for the cultural products of those countries to the global market and international distribution networks.

18. Developing cultural policies, including operational support arrangements and/or appropriate regulatory frameworks, designed to promote the principles enshrined in this Declaration, in accordance with the international obligations incumbent upon each State.

19. Involving the various sections of civil society closely in the framing of public policies aimed at safeguarding and promoting cultural diversity.

20. Recognizing and encouraging the contribution that the private sector can make to enhancing cultural diversity and facilitating, to that end, the establishment of forums for dialogue between the public sector and the private sector.

The Member States recommend that the Director-General take the objectives set forth in this Action Plan into account in the implementation of UNESCO’s programmes and communicate it to institutions of the United Nations system and to other intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations concerned with a view to enhancing the synergy of actions in favour of cultural diversity.

26 Acts constituting a crime against the common heritage of humanity¹

The General Conference,

Thanking the Director-General for his report on his continued activity to protect threatened cultural heritage,

Noting the recommendations of the Bureau of the World Heritage Committee to the thirteenth General Assembly of States Parties to the World Heritage Convention for continued action in this regard,

1. *Calls on* all Member States and all other States of the world which are not yet party to the Hague Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict to join that Convention and its two Protocols of 1954 and 1999, as well as the 1970 UNESCO Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property, the 1995 UNIDROIT Convention on Stolen or Illicitly Exported Cultural Objects, and the 1972 UNESCO Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage in order to maximize the protection of the cultural heritage of humanity, and in particular, against destructive acts;
2. *Notes* the fundamental principles included in these instruments to prevent the destruction of the cultural heritage including looting and illicit excavations;
3. *Reiterates* the principles set out in these conventions in relation to the protection of the cultural heritage to which all Member States of UNESCO are committed and which must serve for the guidance of governments, authorities, institutions, organizations, associations and individual citizens; and
4. *Invites* the Director-General to formulate, for the 32nd session of the General Conference, a Draft Declaration concerning the Intentional Destruction of Cultural Heritage based on those principles and on the debates on this item at its 31st session.

27 Protection of cultural heritage in the Caucasus region¹

The General Conference,

Taking into account paragraph 122 of UNESCO's Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007, which states that "In order to protect that (i.e. cultural) heritage, the Organization will particularly reinforce efforts to broaden the understanding of existing instruments so as to enhance compliance and attract new accessions and ratifications on the road towards universality",

Noting that respect for cultural diversity includes respect for the diverse cultural heritage of humanity,

Referring to the statement concerning the Organization's strategy in its Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (31 C/5) to the effect that: "In developing new partnerships in support of world heritage, the objectives will be to use the World Heritage Convention's global prestige to diversify and strengthen the outreach and other capacities of the World Heritage Centre and to enhance the Convention's effectiveness. To that end, opportunities for collaboration in implementation of the World Heritage Convention will be pursued",

Recalling also the statement in document 31 C/5 to the effect that "the most important element of the Strategy is to promote the Hague Convention and its two Protocols by disseminating their provisions through regional and national meetings, and providing expert advice to Member States, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations",

Taking into account already existing regional cooperation under the CAUCASUS Plan, which could constitute a good basis for wider cooperation,

1. *Declares* the importance of protection of cultural heritage at the interregional level to ensure the continued cultural diversity of the region and respect for the cultural diversity of all humanity;
2. *Invites* the National Commissions of Armenia, Georgia, Greece, Italy and the Islamic Republic of Iran:
 - (a) to set up a working group of the experts of those countries (two from each country);
 - (b) to organize meetings of the working group once a year, changing the venue by rotation of the countries concerned;

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission IV at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

3. *Invites* the Director General:
 - (a) to provide the Working Group with necessary technical assistance in order to establish contacts and mechanisms of international collaboration, for which provision is made in all standard-setting instruments;
 - (b) to assist the Working Group in data collection and information exchange, targeted at the creation of a database for the Caucasus region through the establishment of an electronic network;
 - (c) to encourage the Member States to establish bilateral agreements targeted at cooperation for the protection and preservation of cultural properties;
 - (d) to regularly include information about functioning and outcomes of the work of the Working Group in his reports to the General Conference, starting at the 32nd session;
4. *Invites* the Member States of UNESCO to support such an interregional group by contributing extrabudgetary funds;
5. *Further invites* Member States which might consider themselves as part of the Caucasus region or their interests as being directly linked to cooperation in this part of the world to consider and apply for participation in the Working Group.

28 **Proclamation of 2004 as International Year to Commemorate the Struggle against Slavery and its Abolition¹**

The General Conference,

Bearing in mind the purposes and principles of UNESCO and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights,

Considering the Declaration of the World Conference against Racism, Racial Discrimination, Xenophobia and Related Intolerance, held in Durban, and the need to celebrate all the values that serve to foster solidarity and international harmony in peace and security,

Condemning contemporary forms of slavery such as trafficking in human beings,

Welcoming the considerable and effective initiatives that the Organization has always taken on behalf of the emancipation of all peoples without distinction of colour, culture or religion,

Considering that 2004 will mark the two hundredth anniversary of the first State, Haiti, to be created in the wake of the overthrow of the slave system,

Considering that the Haitian revolution of 1804 symbolizes the triumph of the principles of liberty, equality, dignity and the rights of the individual, and that it marked the history of the liberation of the peoples and the emergence of the States of the Americas and the Caribbean,

Recalling that at its 29th session the General Conference proclaimed the International Day for the Remembrance of the Slave Trade and its Abolition in recognition of the founding act of the Haitian revolution, the insurrection of Santo Domingo on 23 August 1791,

Taking into account the duty to remember and the duty to promote dialogue among cultures and understanding between peoples, which are the objectives of the Slave Route project,

1. *Welcomes* the recognition of slavery as a crime against humanity by the World Conference against Racism, Racial Discrimination, Xenophobia and Related Intolerance, which took place in Durban, South Africa, from 31 August to 7 September 2001;
2. *Invites* the General Assembly of the United Nations to proclaim 2004 as the International Year to Commemorate the Struggle against Slavery and its Abolition;
3. *Invites* Member States, international and non-governmental organizations and UNESCO Clubs to prepare proposals for activities for this commemoration with a view to promoting the dialogue among cultures and civilizations in the light of the Plan of Action and Declaration of the Durban World Conference against Racism, Racial Discrimination, Xenophobia and Related Intolerance;
4. *Requests* the Director-General:
 - (a) to prepare, on the basis of the proposals of Member States, the draft programme for the International Year to Commemorate the Struggle against Slavery and its Abolition;
 - (b) to submit to it, at its 32nd session, the draft programme together with a report on the results of the preparatory work;
5. *Decides* to include an item concerning this commemoration in the agenda of its 32nd session.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission IV at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

29 UNESCO's association with the World Book Capital¹

The General Conference,

Recalling 28 C/Resolution 3.18, in which it decided to proclaim 23 April of every year World Book and Copyright Day,

Reiterating the historical importance of books as the most powerful tool for the dissemination of knowledge and the most effective means of preserving it, and its belief that all initiatives aimed at enhancing the impact of books constitute a means of cultural enrichment for all those who have access to them and, furthermore, can only serve to develop fuller public awareness of the treasures of the world cultural heritage and to foster understanding, tolerance and dialogue,

Emphasizing that World Book and Copyright Day has since 1996 enjoyed increasing success among the Member States and their civil societies, in particular thanks to the initiative of book professionals and their associations,

Welcoming the initial incentive provided by UNESCO,

1. *Believes* that it would be desirable for this one-day event to continue all year long in a candidate city to be chosen by the international professional associations concerned, in consultation with UNESCO, and for that city to be designated World Book Capital from one Book and Copyright Day to the next;
2. *Emphasizes* that the city chosen and the international professional associations involved would need to make a special effort throughout the year to conduct significant activities in that place;
3. *Also emphasizes* the importance of involving all regions of the world in turn;
4. *Considers* the 2001 activities in Madrid to be a positive experience which may be replicated elsewhere with a greater number of partners;
5. *Adopts* this idea and *invites* the international professional associations concerned to work together to put it into practice;
6. *Urges* the Director-General to provide the Organization's moral and intellectual support for the design and implementation of this project.

30 Preparation of a new international standard-setting instrument for the safeguarding of the intangible cultural heritage¹

The General Conference,

Having examined document 31 C/43 comprising the report on the preliminary study on the advisability of regulating internationally, through a new standard-setting instrument, the protection of traditional culture and folklore, together with the corresponding decisions and observations of the Executive Board at its 161st session,

Mindful of the importance of the intangible cultural heritage, the urgent need to protect it and the fact that UNESCO is the only organization whose mandate refers expressly to the safeguarding of this aspect of the cultural heritage,

1. *Thanks* the Director-General for his report on the said study;
2. *Decides* that this question should be regulated by means of an international convention;
3. *Invites* the Director-General to submit to it at its 32nd session a report on the situation calling for standard-setting and on the possible scope of such standard-setting, together with a preliminary draft international convention.

31 Jerusalem and the implementation of 30 C/Resolution 28¹

The General Conference,

Recalling the Hague Convention and Protocol for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict (1954), the relevant provisions of the Fourth Geneva Convention (1949) and its Additional Protocols, the Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission IV at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

- Natural Heritage (1972) and the inclusion of the Old City of Jerusalem on the World Heritage List and on the List of the World Heritage in Danger,
- Recalling also* that, in regard to the status of Jerusalem, UNESCO abides by United Nations Security Council and General Assembly decisions and resolutions, and in particular by resolutions 242 (1967), 252 (1968), 267 (1969), 298 (1971) and 478 (1980) of the Security Council and by resolutions 2253 (ES-V) and 2254 (ES-V) of the United Nations General Assembly,
- Concerned* by the measures that continue to hamper free access by Palestinians to East Jerusalem and the Holy Places of the Old City of Jerusalem,
- Taking note* of document 31 C/13 concerning Jerusalem and *drawing attention* to the obstacles to the implementation of 30 C/Resolution 28,
- Concerned* at the damage duly ascertained by experts of international repute, which has affected and threatens the balance of the Holy City,
- Profoundly concerned* at actions that endanger the heritage of that city and its cultural, architectural, historical and demographic components,
1. *Appreciates* the appeal by the Director-General at the opening of the 162nd session of the Executive Board for recognition of the importance of Jerusalem as a symbol of humankind's common heritage;
 2. *Thanks* the Director-General for his praiseworthy and unceasing efforts for the preservation of the cultural and historic property of the Old City of Jerusalem, and *requests* him to continue his efforts to safeguard the overall balance of the site, and to endeavour to ensure the application by the occupying power of all decisions and resolutions concerning Jerusalem as regards the totality of its cultural, architectural, historical and demographic components as well as restoration work;
 3. *Thanks* the States, organizations, institutions and individuals that have made financial contributions to the Special Account for the Safeguarding of the Cultural Heritage of the City of Jerusalem, and in particular the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia for its generous contribution;
 4. *Reaffirms its regret* that the Israeli authorities continue to obstruct the mission with which Professor Grabar has been entrusted and that as a result of this obstruction he has not been able to submit his report to the Executive Board at its 162nd session, and *invites* the Director-General to continue his efforts with a view to securing the implementation by the Israeli authorities of 30 C/Resolution 28 so as to enable Professor Grabar to carry out his mission to Jerusalem and to submit his report at the 164th session of the Board; and *firmly demands* that the Israeli authorities take all necessary measures to facilitate the satisfactory accomplishment of this mission;
 5. *Requests* governmental and non-governmental organizations and institutions to observe UNESCO General Conference resolutions and Executive Board decisions relating to Jerusalem, and not to allow any measures to be taken which contravene them;
 6. *Decides* to include this item in the agenda of its 32nd session.

32 Major Programme V: Communication and information¹

The General Conference

- A. *Under Programme V.1 "Promoting equitable access to information and knowledge, especially in the public domain"*

Subprogramme V.1.1 "Formulating principles, policies and strategies to widen access to information and knowledge"

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General:
 - (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) move ahead with the Information for All Programme as an intergovernmental platform for international policy discussion and guidelines for action as well as a framework for international and regional cooperation and partnerships with a view to contributing to a narrowing of the digital divide and to sustainable development;
 - (ii) stimulate international reflection on the ethical challenges of advances in ICT; participate, in close collaboration with the International Telecommunication Union, in

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission V at the 21st plenary meeting, on 3 November 2001.

the preparation and deliberations of the World Summit on the Information Society to be held in 2003, *inter alia*, by organizing consultations with civil society and at the regional level, with particular attention to Africa and thus to contribute to the formulation of the plan of action of the Summit;

- (iii) prepare a significant contribution by UNESCO to the World Summit on the Information Society and also to seek extrabudgetary support to this end;
- (iv) develop the UNESCO knowledge portal in close cooperation with other partners, including the World Bank, and proceed with the CDS/ISIS and IDAMS software programmes and the Initiative B@bel;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$1,997,300 for programme costs, \$3,774,300 for staff costs and \$38,700 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

Subprogramme V.1.2 "Development of infrastructure and building capabilities for increased participation in the knowledge society"

2. Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to strengthen human resources capabilities for the knowledge society by:
 - (i) promoting the concept of the public domain as an essential element to facilitate information access and implementing activities to make information accessible through digitized collections and websites, including through the support of the Memory of the World programme and its strategy of both preserving the world's documentary heritage, including the digital and the audiovisual heritage and ensuring its wide accessibility and dissemination; and taking steps to make sure that digital repositories are set up for publications, archives and documents of UNESCO and other United Nations agencies;
 - (ii) supporting the development of public service broadcasting through editorially independent national public broadcasting services, especially in developing countries and countries in transition;
 - (iii) reinforcing the role of libraries, archives, information services and networks and community multimedia centres as gateways to the knowledge society;
 - (iv) contributing to the education and training of librarians, archivists, computer and media specialists so that they can make full use of the information and communication technologies, as well as all those concerned with media impact on specific groups (young people, women, minorities);
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$4,004,000 for programme costs, \$2,915,300 for staff costs and \$77,700 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

B. Under Programme V.2 "Promoting freedom of expression and strengthening communication capacities"

Subprogramme V.2.1 "Freedom of expression, democracy and peace"

3. Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) promote freedom of expression and freedom of the press as a basic human right, through sensitization and monitoring activities, assistance to national and regional media organizations, conducting comparative studies on national legislation in the field of media and providing advisory services based on the results of those studies, the provision of advisory services on media legislation, and through the promotion of editorial independence;
 - (ii) encourage the development of independent media, more particularly in conflict and post-conflict areas, by supporting and providing technical assistance to non-partisan media, and promoting the safety of journalists;
 - (iii) enhance the visibility of the Organization's activities to promote freedom of expression, *inter alia*, by providing for joint action in relevant agreements with international NGOs on the occasion of World Press Freedom Day;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$1,634,200 for programme costs, \$5,677,300 for staff costs and \$31,700 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters;

Subprogramme V.2.2 “Strengthening communication capacities”

4. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:
 - (i) assist Member States, particularly the developing countries, in strengthening their communication capacities, by supporting the design and implementation of communication projects and improving endogenous production, in particular through the International Programme for the Development of Communication (IPDC);
 - (ii) improve the training of communication specialists, particularly young and women practitioners, in collaboration with existing institutions and networks;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$3,143,300 for programme costs, \$6,419,700 for staff costs and \$61,100 for indirect programme costs at Headquarters.

▀ *Projects relating to cross-cutting themes*

5. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the corresponding plan of action to execute to completion the projects related to the two cross-cutting themes “Eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty” and “The contribution of information and communication technologies to the development of education, science and culture and the construction of a knowledge society”, which are aimed at reinforcing and carrying further the activities under Major Programme V by:
 - (i) encouraging the widespread acquisition and use of informatics tools by least developed countries (LDCs), and especially LDCs in Africa;
 - (ii) the alleviation of poverty by empowering the underprivileged through the use of ICTs;
 - (iii) promoting the expression of linguistic and cultural diversity on the Internet by encouraging multilingualism and preserving digital heritage and enhancing capacities for virtual learning and information sharing, including through the setting up of a digital UNESCO knowledge portal;
- (b) to develop criteria for evaluation and monitoring of the implementation, as well as for the impact assessment of projects pertaining to eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty;
- (c) to ensure intersectoral cooperation within UNESCO and coordination with other United Nations agencies and funds in order to enhance consistency and the learning process in the execution of approved projects;
- (d) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$3,290,000 for programme costs.

33 Promotion and use of multilingualism and universal access to cyberspace¹

The General Conference,

Taking note of the report submitted by the Director-General, in accordance with 30 C/Resolution 37, on the implementation of activities on the promotion and use of multilingualism and universal access to cyberspace contained in document 31 C/25 and Corr. and Corr.2,

Recognizing the importance of multilingualism for the promotion of universal access to information, particularly information that falls into the public domain,

1. *Reiterates* its conviction that UNESCO should have a leading international role in promoting access to public domain information and in encouraging multilingualism and the expression of cultural diversity on global information networks;
2. *Invites* the Director-General to:
 - (a) pursue the consultation process on the draft recommendation contained in document 31 C/25 and Corr. and Corr.2 by organizing an experts meeting (category VI) in the first half of 2002 to advise him on the elaboration of a revised draft recommendation;
 - (b) further pursue his consultations with relevant international intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations including the newly created Intergovernmental Council for the Information for All Programme, and the private sector;
 - (c) submit the revised draft recommendation to the Executive Board at its 165th session and subsequently to submit it as well as the Executive Board’s comments thereon to the General Conference at its 32nd session.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission V at the 21st plenary meeting, on 3 November 2001.

34 Preservation of the digital heritage¹

The General Conference,

Considering that the world's cultural, educational, scientific, public and administrative resources, as well as technical and medical information, are increasingly produced, distributed and accessed only in digital form (born-digital materials),

Underlining the fact that digital information is highly susceptible to technical obsolescence and physical decay and that maintaining ongoing access to digital resources requires long-term commitment,

Noting the importance the Conference of Directors of National Libraries (CDNL) places on libraries taking an active role in managing the digital resources produced in their countries,²

Also noting with interest that the International Council on Archives (ICA) has emphasized the need to ensure continuing access to the content and the functionality of authentic electronic records and has called upon National Archivists to provide leadership in this matter,³

Considering that the preparation of standard-setting instruments in the field of culture and information is an important and universally valued task of UNESCO, lying at the very heart of its mandate,

Recalling that the preservation of the digital heritage constitutes an important aspect of UNESCO's Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 (31 C/4) as stated in paragraphs 208, 209, 210 and 211 of that document, which includes the launching of an international campaign to safeguard endangered digital memory and the drafting of guidelines for the preservation of digital heritage and for preserving materials in digital form,

Also recalling UNESCO's determination, as expressed in the Draft Medium-Term Strategy (31 C/4) under strategic objective 12, paragraph 171, to give encouragement to the formation or strengthening of existing networks of archives, libraries and other documentation services through institutional support and to the establishment of a world network of developers and users of digital information management and processing tools,

Welcoming the activities proposed in the cross-cutting project *Preserving our digital heritage* as described in paragraph 05422 of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (31 C/5) in order to provide a framework for the identification, protection, conservation and transmission to future generations of the digital heritage, especially through the adoption of an international charter for the preservation of digital heritage,

Noting that the preservation of digital heritage and the adoption of an international charter on digital heritage have also been included in the Draft Programme and Budget (31 C/5) under Major Programme V in the main line of action Promoting wider access to information in the public domain and Memory of the World (para. 05121), which reflects the close link between documentary heritage and digital heritage,

Invites the Director-General:

- (a) to prepare for the 164th session of the Executive Board a discussion paper containing elements of a draft charter on the preservation of digital heritage. This draft charter should be submitted for adoption to the General Conference at its 32nd session in 2003;
- (b) to elaborate the principles for the preservation and continuing accessibility of the ever growing digital heritage of the world, in close cooperation with all actors involved including libraries, archives and museums;
- (c) to promote the use of open standards, adherence to standards in the creation of materials, and the development of standard solutions in conjunction with the IT industry;
- (d) to raise awareness among governments and other information producers and holders of the need to safeguard the digital memory of the world as much as possible in its authentic form;
- (e) to encourage the Member States of UNESCO, governmental and non-governmental organizations and international, national and private institutions to ensure that preservation of their digital heritage be given high priority at the national policy level;
- (f) to encourage the Member States of UNESCO eventually to adapt national legislation and regulations for national deposit so as to ensure the preservation of and permanent access to digitally produced materials;

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission V at the 21st plenary meeting, on 3 November 2001.

2. Annual Meeting of August 2000.

3. 14th International Congress (Seville, Spain, September 2000).

- (g) to provide tools for Member States to establish systems for monitoring the state of preservation of digital collections;
- (h) to take steps to ensure that digital repositories are set up for documents, publications and archives of UNESCO and of other United Nations agencies.

UNESCO Institute for Statistics

35 UNESCO Institute for Statistics¹

The General Conference,

Acknowledging the report of the Governing Board of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS) for 1999-2000 (31 C/REP/21),

1. *Invites* the Governing Board of UIS to focus the Institute's programme on the following priorities:
 - (a) to monitor emerging policy priorities and information needs so as to introduce further improvements to UNESCO's international statistical database and its system for the collection and dissemination of cross-national statistics within UNESCO's fields of competence by reinforcing communication with the Member States and cooperation with the field offices and partner agencies and networks;
 - (b) to continue to develop new statistical concepts, methodologies and standards in education, science, culture and communication, and to promote the collection and production of quality statistics and indicators at both national and international levels for monitoring progress towards development goals;
 - (c) to contribute to building national statistical capacity by participating in sector analysis and project work in collaboration with development agencies, and through the dissemination of technical guidelines and tools, training of national personnel, and providing expert advice and support to in-country statistical activities;
 - (d) to strengthen statistical analysis in partnership with research institutions so as to provide value added to available data and to generate widespread use of information in support of policy- and decision-making;
2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to support the UNESCO Institute for Statistics by providing a financial allocation of \$6,820,000;
3. *Invites* Member States, international organizations, development and donor agencies, foundations and the private sector to contribute financially or by other appropriate means to the implementation and expansion of the activities of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics;
 - ▀ *Project relating to the cross-cutting theme: "Eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty"*
4. *Authorizes* the Director-General to:
 - (a) implement the corresponding plan of action to execute to completion the project related to the cross-cutting theme: "Eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty";
 - (b) develop criteria for evaluation and monitoring of the implementation, as well as for the impact assessment of projects pertaining to eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty;
 - (c) ensure intersectoral cooperation within UNESCO and coordination with other United Nations agencies and funds in order to enhance consistency and the learning process in the execution of approved projects;
 - (d) allocate for this purpose an amount of \$500,000 for programme costs.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission I at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

Participation Programme

36 Participation Programme¹

The General Conference

I

1. Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the Programme of Participation in the activities of Member States, in accordance with the following principles and conditions;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$22,000,000 for direct programme costs;

A. Principles

1. The Participation Programme is one of the means employed by the Organization to achieve its objectives, through participation in activities carried out by Member States or Associate Members, or by territories, organizations or institutions, in its fields of competence. This participation is designed to strengthen the partnership between UNESCO and its Member States and make that partnership more effective through a sharing of contributions.
2. Requests shall be submitted to the Director-General by the Member States through the National Commissions for UNESCO, or where there is no National Commission, through a designated government channel.
3. The projects or action plans submitted by the Member States under the Participation Programme must relate to the activities of the Organization, in particular to the major programmes, interdisciplinary projects, the activities on behalf of women, youth, Africa and the least developed countries, and the activities of the National Commissions for UNESCO.
4. Each Member State may submit 12 requests or projects, which must be numbered in order of priority from 1 to 12. Requests or projects from national non-governmental organizations will come within the quota submitted by each Member State.
5. The order of priority laid down by the Member State may only be changed by the National Commission itself.
6. The international non-governmental organizations enjoying formal or operational relations with UNESCO, of which the list is established by the Executive Board, may submit up to three requests under the Participation Programme for projects with subregional, regional or interregional impact, provided that their requests are supported by at least two of the Member States concerned by the request.
7. The deadline for submission of requests has been set for 28 February 2002.
8. *Beneficiaries.* Assistance under the Participation Programme may be accorded to:
 - (a) Member States or Associate Members upon request through their National Commissions or, where there is no National Commission, through a designated government channel, to promote activities of a national character. For activities of a subregional, regional or interregional character, requests are submitted by the National Commissions of the Member States or Associate Members on whose territory they take place. These requests must be supported by at least two other National Commissions of participating Member States or Associate Members;
 - (b) a non-self-governing or trust territory, upon the request of the National Commission of the Member State responsible for the conduct of the territory's external relations;
 - (c) international non-governmental organizations maintaining formal or operational relations with UNESCO as defined in paragraph 6 above;
 - (d) the Permanent Observer of Palestine to UNESCO, where the participation requested relates to activities in UNESCO's fields of competence of direct interest to Palestinians.
9. *Forms of assistance.* Assistance under the Participation Programme may comprise the provision of:
 - (a) the services of specialists and consultants;
 - (b) fellowships and study grants;
 - (c) publications, periodicals and documentation;
 - (d) equipment (other than vehicles);

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the 18th plenary meeting, on 1 November 2001.

- (e) conferences and meetings, seminars and training courses: translation and interpretation services, participants' travel costs, the services of consultants, and other services deemed necessary by all concerned (not including those of UNESCO staff members);
 - (f) financial contributions.
10. *Total amount of assistance.* Whichever of the above forms of assistance is requested, the total value of the assistance provided for each request shall not be in excess of \$26,000 for a national project or activity and \$35,000 for a subregional, regional or interregional project or activity; and the financial provision made by the applicant must be sufficient to execute the activity satisfactorily.
11. *Approval of requests.* When deciding upon a request the Director-General shall take into account:
- (a) the total amount approved by the General Conference for this Programme;
 - (b) the assessment of the request made by the relevant Sector(s);
 - (c) the contribution that such participation can effectively make to the attainment of Member States' objectives in UNESCO's fields of competence and within the framework of the programme activities approved by the General Conference, to which participation must be closely linked;
 - (d) the need to pursue a more equitable balance in the distribution of funds, taking into consideration the urgent needs of developing countries and the four priority groups as mentioned in paragraph A.3 above;
 - (e) the need to ensure that funding for each approved project is, to the extent possible, allocated no later than 30 days before the date set for the start of the implementation of the project concerned, and in accordance with the conditions laid down in paragraph B.13(a).
12. *Implementation:*
- (a) the Participation Programme will be implemented within the biennial programme of the Organization, of which it forms an integral part. Implementation of a request is the responsibility of the Member State or other applicant. The request submitted to the Director-General must show specific scheduled commencement and termination dates for the implementation of projects, cost estimates, promised or expected funding from the Member States or private institutions;
 - (b) the achievements of the Participation Programme must be made more widely known with a view to the planning and implementation of the Organization's future activities. The evaluation reports, submitted after completion of each project by Member States, will be useful to the Secretariat for this purpose. Evaluation may also be undertaken while the project is being carried out.

B. Conditions

13. Assistance under the Participation Programme will be provided only if the applicant, when sending in the written requests to the Director-General, accepts the following conditions. The applicant shall:
- (a) assume full financial and administrative responsibility for implementing the plans and programmes for which participation is provided; in the case of a financial contribution, submit to the Director-General at the close of the project an itemized statement accounting for the activities executed and certifying that the funds allocated have been used for the implementation of the project, and return to UNESCO any balance not used for project purposes; it is to be understood that no new financial contribution will be paid until the applicant has submitted all the financial reports and all the additional supporting documents necessary in respect of contributions previously approved by the Director-General and for which payments were effected prior to 31 December of the first year of the previous budgetary period;
 - (b) undertake to provide on a compulsory basis, together with the financial report mentioned in subparagraph (a) above, a detailed evaluation report on the results of the activities financed and their usefulness for the Member State or States and UNESCO;
 - (c) pay, where participation is accorded in the form of study grants, the cost of the grant-holders' passports, visas, medical examinations and salaries while they are abroad, if they are in receipt of a salary; help them find suitable employment when they return to their country of origin in accordance with national rules;
 - (d) maintain and insure against all risks any property supplied by UNESCO, from the time of its arrival at the point of delivery;

- (e) undertake to cover UNESCO against any claim or liability resulting from the activities provided for in this resolution, except where it is agreed by UNESCO and the National Commission of the Member State concerned that such claim or liability arises from gross negligence or wilful misconduct;
- (f) grant to personnel recruited under the Participation Programme the privileges and immunities set out in Articles VI and VII of the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the Specialized Agencies, and in paragraph 3 of Annex IV to the aforementioned Convention, it being understood that additional privileges and immunities may be granted in supplementary agreements concluded with the Director-General; no restriction should be imposed upon the rights of entry, sojourn and departure of the persons mentioned in the present subparagraph.

C. Emergency assistance

14. Criteria for according emergency assistance by UNESCO

- (a) Emergency assistance may be accorded by UNESCO when:
 - (i) there are nation-wide insurmountable circumstances (earthquakes, storms, cyclones, hurricanes, tornadoes, typhoons, inundations, landslides, volcanic eruptions, fires, droughts, floods or wars, etc.) which have catastrophic consequences for the Member State in the fields of education, science, culture or communication and which it cannot overcome on its own;
 - (ii) there are multilateral emergency assistance efforts undertaken by the international community or the United Nations system;
 - (iii) the Member State requests UNESCO to provide emergency assistance, in accordance with (i) and (ii) above, in the fields of its competence, through its National Commission or an established government channel;
 - (iv) the Member State is prepared to accept the Organization's recommendations in the light of the present criteria.
- (b) UNESCO emergency assistance should be restricted to the Organization's fields of competence and should begin once the threat to life has been overcome and the physical priorities have been met (food, clothing, shelter and medical assistance).
- (c) UNESCO emergency assistance should be concentrated on: (i) assessing the situation and evaluating the basic requirements; (ii) providing expertise and formulating recommendations on resolving the situation in the fields of its competence; (iii) helping to identify outside funding sources and extrabudgetary funds.
- (d) Emergency assistance in cash or kind should be limited to the strict minimum and only provided in exceptional cases.
- (e) No administrative support or personnel costs shall be financed through emergency assistance.
- (f) The total budget for any emergency assistance project shall not exceed \$25,000. It may be complemented by extrabudgetary funds identified for this purpose or other sources of funding.
- (g) Emergency assistance shall not be provided if the Member State's request may be met within the ordinary Participation Programme.
- (h) Emergency assistance shall be provided in coordination with other United Nations agencies.

15. Procedures to be followed when providing emergency assistance

- (a) Faced with an emergency situation, a Member State, through the National Commission or established channel, will identify, as appropriate, its needs and the type of assistance which it requires from UNESCO, in its fields of competence.
- (b) The Director-General shall then inform the Member State, through the National Commission or established channel, of his decision.
- (c) When appropriate, and in agreement with the Member State, a technical assessment mission will be sent to appraise the situation and report back to the Director-General.
- (d) The Secretariat shall report to the Member State on the assistance and the amounts it envisages providing and the follow up, if any, which could be considered; the total value of the assistance provided shall not be in excess of \$25,000.
- (e) In the case of goods or services to be supplied by UNESCO there shall be no international competitive bidding if the situation requires urgent action.
- (f) An evaluation report, and save exception, a financial report, shall be submitted by the Member State after completion of the project;

II

2. *Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) to communicate without delay, in order to enhance the formulation, follow-up and evaluation of the projects submitted under the Participation Programme, to the National Commissions or, where there is no National Commission, through a designated government channel, the reasons for modifying or denying the requested amounts;
- (b) to inform the National Commissions or, where there is no National Commission, a designated government channel, of all projects and activities undertaken by international non-governmental organizations in their respective countries with support from the Participation Programme;
- (c) to provide to every session of the Executive Board a report including the following information:
 - (i) a list of applications for contributions from the Participation Programme received in the Secretariat;
 - (ii) a list of the projects approved under the Participation Programme and those under Emergency Assistance, together with the amounts approved to finance them, and any other cost and support connected with them;
 - (iii) a list for international non-governmental organizations along the same lines as that provided for countries in (ii) above;
- (d) to ensure that the percentage of the Participation Programme funds for Emergency Assistance and international non-governmental organizations should not exceed 10% and 5% respectively of the allocated amount for the Participation Programme for a given biennium;
- (e) to give priority to requests from developing countries and countries in transition.

Programme related services

37 Coordination of action to benefit Africa; Fellowships Programme; Public information¹

The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to implement the following plan of action:
 - (i) through the Africa Department, to strengthen cooperation with the African Member States by encouraging future-oriented reflection and the formulation of strategies in the Organization's fields of competence; to encourage international, regional and subregional cooperation with a view, *inter alia*, to alleviating poverty, promoting education for all, access to the knowledge society through the new communication technologies, peace and dialogue, and preserving cultural identity and diversity, and for that purpose to mobilize bilateral and multilateral cooperation mechanisms;
 - (ii) through the Fellowships Programme, to contribute to national capacity-building in UNESCO's fields of competence with particular focus on specific strategic and priority areas, through the award and administration of fellowships, study and travel grants in particular under the Fellowship Bank Scheme, co-sponsorship arrangements with interested donors and extrabudgetary funding sources;
 - (iii) through the Bureau of Public Information, to implement the new public information and communication strategy and orientations, bearing in mind the crucial role of field offices, National Commissions and UNESCO institutes and centres in enhancing the Organization's visibility;
- (b) to allocate for the three Chapters under this Part of the budget (Coordination of action to benefit Africa; Fellowships Programme; Public information) an amount of \$6,306,200 for programme costs and \$18,658,300 for staff costs.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission I at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

38 The UNESCO Courier¹

The General Conference,

Recalling 30 C/Resolution 51,

Taking note of document 31 C/58 and Corr.,

Bearing in mind UNESCO's duty to do everything to activate dialogue among civilizations and cultures,

Requests the Director-General to review the concept, content and cost of the Courier, maintaining it as a flagship publication of the communication and public information strategy and finance it from the budgetary allocation of the Bureau of Public Information, with the possibility also of seeking extrabudgetary funds.

1. Resolution adopted on the Report of Commission I at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

VI General resolutions

39 Call for international cooperation to prevent and eradicate acts of terrorism¹

The General Conference

1. *Expresses its sorrow and indignation* at the tragic events of 11 September 2001 in the United States of America and the enormous loss of human life, destruction and damage affecting world peace and security;
2. *Recalling* resolutions 1368 (2001) and 1373 (2001) of the United Nations Security Council as well as resolution 56/1 of the United Nations General Assembly, which *inter alia* strongly condemns the heinous acts of terrorism and “also urgently calls for international cooperation to prevent and eradicate acts of terrorism, and stresses that those responsible for aiding, supporting or harbouring the perpetrators, organizers and sponsors of such acts will be held accountable”;
3. *Considers* that all acts of terrorism are a denial of the principles and values of the United Nations Charter, the UNESCO Constitution and the UNESCO Declaration on Principles of Tolerance (1995) and represent an attack against humanity as a whole;
4. *Considers* that the present challenges require a coherent and coordinated response by the organizations of the United Nations system as a whole;
5. *Rejects* the association of terrorism with any particular religion, religious belief or nationality;
6. *Affirms* that the values of tolerance, universality, mutual understanding, respect for cultural diversity and the promotion of a culture of peace, which are central to UNESCO’s mission, have acquired new relevance for inspiring action by international organizations, States, civil society and individual citizens;
7. *Recalling* in particular that the year 2001 is being observed as United Nations Year of Dialogue among Civilizations and *bearing in mind* the International Decade for a Culture of Peace and Non-Violence for the Children of the World, *affirms* that such dialogue constitutes a fundamental challenge based on the unity of humankind and commonly shared values, the recognition of its cultural diversity and the equal dignity of each civilization and each culture;
8. *Noting* that intolerance, discrimination, inequality, ignorance, poverty and exclusion, among others, provide fertile ground for terrorism, *affirms* that while acts of terrorism can never be justified whatever the motives, the world community requires a global and inclusive vision of development based on the observance of human rights, mutual respect, intercultural dialogue and the alleviation of poverty, founded on justice, equity and solidarity, to meet the needs of the most vulnerable populations and segments of society;
9. *Expresses its firm conviction* that, based upon its mandate and within its areas of competence – education, science, culture and communication – UNESCO has a duty to contribute to the eradication of terrorism, drawing on its character as an intellectual and ethical organization, and *invites* the Director-General to take appropriate action through UNESCO programmes and studies.

1. Resolution adopted at the 11th plenary meeting, on 20 October 2001.

40 Sustainable development and the Johannesburg Summit 2002¹

The General Conference,

Noting that the World Summit on Sustainable Development will take place in Johannesburg from 2 to 11 September 2002, and *aware* that UNESCO and other international bodies have during the past decade done extensive work to build up the knowledge base and provide guidance to society in furthering sustainable development,

Referring to the major United Nations conferences of the 1990s and their action plans (Rio, 1992, Cairo, 1994, Barbados, 1994, Copenhagen, 1995, Beijing, 1995, Istanbul, 1996); the Millennium Assembly (New York, 2000) and its declaration; the international development targets, one of which concerns sustainable development; the conventions on biological diversity, climate change and desertification, and the International Work Programme on Education, Public Awareness and Training for Sustainability of the United Nations Commission on Sustainable Development,

Recalling that sustainable development is a broad, integrating and interdisciplinary concept which seeks to satisfy the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs, and which emphasizes the interrelationships between world problems and their solutions as well as the need in all countries for new values, behaviours and lifestyles conducive to building a sustainable future,

Recognizing that, since the Earth Summit held in Rio de Janeiro in 1992, there has been a global shift in emphasis from a focus on environmental concerns to the more holistic approach of sustainable development which centres on environment, society and economy and their interrelationships, as well as the eradication of poverty and changing wasteful consumption and production patterns,

Recognizing UNESCO's role and responsibility for implementing these international agreements in its fields of competence, in particular in its function as task manager within the United Nations system for Chapters 35 (science) and 36 (education, public awareness and training) of Agenda 21,

Drawing attention to the fact that sustainable development is relevant to all of the major programme areas in document 31 C/5, and to the important contributions made by UNESCO during the last decade notably in the areas of education for a sustainable future and the environmental science programmes, but also in the other major programme areas,

Recalling the importance given to sustainable development in the outcomes of major UNESCO conferences of the 1990s, in particular the International Conference on Environment and Society, the World Conference on Higher Education, the Second International Congress on Technical and Vocational Education, the World Conference on Science, and the World Education Forum, as well as of the International Commission on Education for the Twenty-first Century,

Bearing in mind the joint communications of the chairpersons of the five scientific programmes in October 2000 and May 2001 concerning the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 and the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003, their conviction that there is need for a common framework of work within UNESCO involving sustainable development as a unifying concept, that the Johannesburg Summit will have a significant impact on the future of the five programmes, and that UNESCO should seize the opportunities afforded by the Summit in all its fields of competence,

Stressing the strategic importance for the international community in general and for UNESCO in particular of the forthcoming World Summit on Sustainable Development, to be organized by the United Nations in Johannesburg in September 2002, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 55/199, in order to review and assess progress made in the implementation of Agenda 21 since 1992, take up new and emerging critical issues for the future, and decide upon a future programme of work,

Underlining the important role of civil society in the Johannesburg Summit and its preparatory process, and the need to build innovative partnerships between governments, UNESCO and the United Nations system, and non-governmental organizations, the private sector and other stakeholders in pursuit of sustainable development,

1. Resolution adopted on the reports of Commissions I, II, III, IV and V at the 19th, 20th and 21st plenary meetings, on 2 and 3 November 2001.

1. *Urges* Member States to:
 - (a) participate actively in the World Summit on Sustainable Development and its preparatory process at national level, as well as in the intergovernmental regional and international preparatory meetings;
 - (b) work to ensure that the outcomes of the Summit adequately reflect the key role of education in all its forms and at all levels in achieving sustainable development, the importance of basing decision-making on sound scientific information and knowledge, the importance of preserving cultural diversity in the process of globalization, the need for equitable access to information and knowledge, as well as to the new information and communication technologies, and for making the necessary linkages between these themes and the transverse issues of poverty eradication and changing wasteful consumption and production patterns;
 - (c) mobilize UNESCO programmes and networks in their respective countries and regions to engage in the Summit process;
 - (d) work in close partnership with civil society for the preparation of the Summit and its follow-up;
2. *Urges* non-governmental organizations in official relations with UNESCO to:
 - (a) become actively involved in the civil society component of the Johannesburg Summit and its preparatory process at national, regional and international levels;
 - (b) work in close partnership with government and other stakeholders for the preparation of the Summit and its follow-up;
3. *Invites* the Director-General to:
 - (a) mobilize the whole of UNESCO for the preparation of and follow-up to the Johannesburg Summit, working within the budgetary framework of document 31 C/5 and seeking extrabudgetary financing to this end;
 - (b) ensure that sustainable development is an integrating theme within UNESCO that concerns all the major programme areas, and is directly related to the cross-cutting themes of eradicating poverty and promoting ICTs;
 - (c) ensure that UNESCO continues to participate actively in the various mechanisms within the United Nations system to further sustainable development and to prepare for and follow up the Johannesburg Summit;
 - (d) report to the Executive Board at its 164th session (May 2002) on the status of preparations for the Summit and its expected outcomes, and on how sustainable development and the Summit will be reflected in the implementation of document 31 C/5;
4. *Invites* the Director-General to examine whether to make sustainable development a new cross-cutting theme for the whole of UNESCO's programme in the future.

41 Admission of Tokelau as an Associate Member of the Organization

At its second plenary meeting, on 15 October 2001, the General Conference *decided* to admit Tokelau as an Associate Member of the Organization.

42 Request for the admission of Palestine to UNESCO¹

The General Conference,

Recalling the provisions of Article II of the Constitution of UNESCO relating to the admission of new Member States,

Recalling also its previous resolutions and the decisions of the Executive Board regarding the admission of Palestine to UNESCO,

Having examined the report of the Director-General (31 C/26),

1. *Thanks* the Director-General for having spared no effort to increase and enhance the participation of Palestine in UNESCO's programmes and activities so as to make it as close as possible;
2. *Expresses* the hope that it will be able to consider this item favourably at its next session, in the light of the progress made in the peace process;
3. *Decides* to include this item in the agenda of its 32nd session.

1. Resolution adopted at the 2nd plenary meeting, on 15 October 2001.

43 Implementation of 30 C/Resolution 54 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories¹

The General Conference,

Having examined the report of the Director-General (31 C/14) and 162 EX/Decision 9.2,

1. *Congratulates* the Director-General and *thanks* him for the great efforts he is making to ensure that the decisions of the Executive Board and the resolutions of the General Conference are fully implemented;
2. *Having noted* the Director-General's statement in document 161 EX/INF.16, in particular with respect to the very serious disruption affecting Palestinian educational institutions, and *endorsing* it,
3. *Greatly concerned* at the critical situation facing the Palestinian territories, which gravely prejudices Palestinian children's right to education because of the sealing off of these territories which hampers the Palestinian education system,
4. *Highly appreciative* of the efforts of the international community to halt the violence and safeguard the peace process, which is seriously threatened by these tragic events that have led to major loss of life among schoolchildren,
5. *Urgently appeals* to the Israeli authorities to facilitate safe access of Palestinian children to their schools and to allow the functioning of educational establishments;
6. *Expresses the urgent need* for the Palestino-Israeli peace negotiations to be resumed for a just and comprehensive peace to be speedily brought about in accordance with the United Nations resolutions, to which UNESCO adheres, particular Security Council resolutions 242, 338 and 1322, a peace based on withdrawal from the occupied Arab territories and the principle of land for peace;
7. *Expresses its profound regret* that the implementation of the third phase of the UNESCO Programme for Palestine (UPP) has been delayed because of the present situation;
8. *Expresses its gratitude* to the States, organizations, foundations and representatives of the private sector that have contributed to the implementation of the UNESCO Programme for Palestine (UPP);
9. *Renews its appeal* to sponsors to contribute generously to financing the reconstruction of Palestinian educational and cultural institutions;
10. *Considers* that UNESCO's action on behalf of the Palestinian people is of major importance and confers on the Organization an important role within the United Nations system in the establishment and consolidation of peace and in the promotion of a culture of peace and dialogue among the peoples;
11. *Warmly thanks* the Director-General for his efforts to ensure the implementation of 30 C/Resolution 54 and 162 EX/Decision 9.2;
12. *Requests* the Director-General to pay particular attention to the quality of education in the current emergency situation as well as the subsequent revision of the Education and Culture Development Plan in order to ensure the necessary continuation between emergency action and reconstruction and to reflect these activities in the implementation of document 31 C/5 and subsequent programme and budget documents;
13. *Invites* the Director-General to continue financial assistance for Palestinian students to pursue their studies;
14. *Expresses the hope* that the Arabo-Israeli peace negotiations will be resumed and that a just and comprehensive peace is speedily brought about in accordance with the United Nations resolutions, to which UNESCO adheres, particularly Security Council resolutions 242 and 338 based on withdrawal from the occupied Arab territories and the principle of land for peace;
15. *Also invites* the Director-General:
 - (a) to continue the efforts he is making vis-à-vis the Israeli authorities with a view to preserving the human and social fabric and safeguarding the Arab cultural identity of the occupied Syrian Golan, in accordance with the relevant resolutions adopted in this regard;
 - (b) to continue his efforts vis-à-vis the Israeli authorities so that they cease imposing Israeli curricula on the students of the occupied Syrian Golan, to offer more grants to those students and to provide special assistance to the educational institutions of the Golan;
16. *Reiterates* all its previous resolutions relating to the occupied Syrian Golan;
17. *Decides* to include this item in the agenda of its 32nd session.

1. Resolution adopted on the reports of Commissions II and IV at the 19th and 20th plenary meetings, on 2 November 2001.

44 **Celebration of anniversaries¹**

The General Conference,
Having examined document 31 C/15,

1. *Decides* that UNESCO will be associated with the celebration of the following 47 anniversaries in 2002-2003:
 1. 3,000th anniversary of Zoroastrian culture (Tajikistan and Uzbekistan);
 2. 2,700th anniversary of the founding of the city of Shakhrisyabz (Uzbekistan);
 3. 2,500th anniversary of the founding of the city of Ura-Tube (Tajikistan);
 4. 1,000th anniversary of the creation of Grigor Narekatsi's *Book of Lamentations* (Armenia);
 5. 1,000th anniversary of the creation of the epic poem *King Gesar* (China);
 6. 1,000th anniversary of the founding of Bagrat Cathedral (Georgia);
 7. 1,000th anniversary of the birth of Abu Moein Hakim Nasser Khosrow Qubadiyani or Abdulmuiddin Nosiri Khosrav (two spellings possible), philosopher, poet and theologian (Islamic Republic of Iran and Tajikistan);
 8. 900th anniversary of the birth of Khodja Abdulholiq Al-Gijduvoni, theologian, philosopher and poet (Uzbekistan);
 9. 550th anniversary of the birth of Leonardo da Vinci, painter, draughtsman, sculptor, architect and engineer (Italy);
 10. 500th anniversary of the completion by Dionisy the Wise of his last frescoes in the Nativity of the Virgin Church of the Ferapontov Monastery (Russian Federation);
 11. 500th anniversary of the establishment of Benin Court Art (Nigeria);
 12. 400th anniversary of the founding of the Accademia dei Lincei (Italy);
 13. 300th anniversary of the founding of Wroclaw University [in Poland] (Germany, Austria, Poland and Czech Republic);
 14. 300th anniversary of the founding of the city of Saint Petersburg (Russian Federation);
 15. 250th anniversary of the birth of Josef Dobrovský, Slavist (Czech Republic);
 16. 200th anniversary of the birth of Mirza Kazem-Bey, orientalist (Azerbaijan);
 17. 200th anniversary of the birth of Ignacio Domeyko, humanist (Belarus, Chile, France, Lithuania and Poland);
 18. 200th anniversary of the birth of Fyodor Ivanovich Tyutchev, poet (Russian Federation);
 19. 200th anniversary of the birth of Victor Hugo, writer (France);
 20. 200th anniversary of the birth of Hector Berlioz, composer (France);
 21. 200th anniversary of the birth of Alexandre Dumas (père), writer (France);
 22. 200th anniversary of the birth of Makhambet Utemissov, poet (Kazakhstan);
 23. 200th anniversary of the birth of Niels Henrik Abel, mathematician (Norway);
 24. 150th anniversary of the birth of José Martí, writer (Cuba);
 25. 150th anniversary of the birth of Otakar Ševčík, violinist and educator (Czech Republic);
 26. 150th anniversary of the birth of Ion Luca Caragiale, writer and dramatist (Romania);
 27. 150th anniversary of the birth of King Chulalongkorn, Rama V (Thailand);
 28. 100th anniversary of the birth of Max Ophüls, film-maker (Germany);
 29. 100th anniversary of the death of Theodor Mommsen, historian (Germany);
 30. 100th anniversary of the birth of Theodor W. Adorno, philosopher (Germany);
 31. 100th anniversary of the birth of Aram Khachaturyan, composer (Armenia, supported by the Russian Federation);
 32. 100th anniversary of the birth of Sir Karl Popper, philosopher (Austria);
 33. 100th anniversary of the birth of Wilfredo Lam, painter (Cuba);
 34. 100th anniversary of the birth of Nicolás Guillén, poet (Cuba);
 35. 100th anniversary of the birth of Abol-hassan Saba, violinist and music historian (Islamic Republic of Iran);
 36. 100th anniversary of the birth of Halldór Laxness, writer (Iceland);
 37. 100th anniversary of the birth of Gabit Musrepov, writer and dramatist (Kazakhstan);
 38. 100th anniversary of the birth of Semion Chuikov, painter (Kyrgyzstan);
 39. 100th anniversary of the death of Abd al-Rahman Ibn Ahmad Kawakibi, historian and sociologist (Syrian Arab Republic, supported by Egypt);
 40. 100th anniversary of the founding of Kisantu Botanic Garden (Democratic Republic of the Congo);

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission I at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

41. 100th anniversary of the birth of Jan Calábek, director of films for the popularization of science (Czech Republic);
 42. 100th anniversary of the birth of Alexandre Ciucurencu, painter (Romania);
 43. 100th anniversary of the birth of Dumitru Staniloae, theologian (Romania);
 44. 100th anniversary of the birth of Mom Luang Pin Malakul, educator (Thailand);
 45. 100th anniversary of the birth of Nazim Hikmet, poet (Turkey);
 46. 100th anniversary of the birth of David Ferdman, biochemist (Ukraine);
 47. 50th anniversary of the death of Maria Montessori, educator (Italy);
2. *Also decides:*
- (a) that any contribution by the Organization to these celebrations will be financed under the Participation Programme, in accordance with the rules governing that programme;
 - (b) that the list of anniversaries with whose celebration UNESCO will be associated in 2002-2003 is hereby closed.

45 **300th anniversary of the founding of the city of Saint Petersburg¹**

The General Conference,

Bearing in mind UNESCO's mission and objectives aimed at promoting dialogue among cultures and civilizations,

Recognizing the importance of constructive cooperation between the Organization and Saint Petersburg, and of the forthcoming world celebration, on 27 May 2003, of the 300th anniversary of the founding of this city,

1. *Calls for* the commemoration on all continents of this event, which is included in the list of anniversaries with whose celebration UNESCO will be associated in 2002-2003;
2. *Invites* the Director-General to establish together with the Russian Federation a list of possible activities in order to ensure UNESCO participation in this celebration, on the understanding that these activities, especially in the framework of the Participation Programme, will not entail additional expenses and that UNESCO could play an efficient role in the development of the themes of dialogue among cultures and in the mobilization of international partnerships around this important event.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission I at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

VII Support for Programme Execution and Administration

46 External relations and cooperation¹

The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General:

(a) to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to:

- (i) strengthen relations with Member States, through their Permanent Delegations and National Commissions, with a view to responding to their priority needs, paying particular attention to:
 - enhancing the capacity of National Commissions as main relays for UNESCO's work at the national level by strengthening their operational capacities, by promoting bilateral, subregional, regional and interregional cooperation, by reinforcing the tripartite collaboration between National Commissions, national partners and the Secretariat, in particular, the field offices; and by strengthening through them partnerships with representatives of civil society (parliamentarians, local NGOs, etc.); and enhancing the participation of National Commissions in the elaboration, execution and evaluation of the Organization's programmes;
 - mobilizing the UNESCO Clubs, Centres and Associations movement, in cooperation with the World Federation of UNESCO Clubs, Centres and Associations (WFUCA), as an active protagonist of UNESCO's message, programmes and ideals;
 - supporting the development of new cooperative partnerships and alliances, including with the private sector;
- (ii) reinforce the impact, effectiveness and visibility of UNESCO's action in Member States, in particular by ensuring the Organization's active participation in the development of the United Nations system-wide policies and initiatives through the intergovernmental and inter-agency machinery, by strengthening coordination, partnerships and joint activities with intergovernmental organizations; and by ensuring dynamic cooperative relations with non-governmental organizations and foundations in accordance with the existing statutory framework;
- (iii) increase extrabudgetary contributions in support of UNESCO's strategic objectives and programme priorities, in particular by strengthening cooperation with organizations of the United Nations system, multilateral and bilateral donors and development banks, civil society and the private sector and by enhancing the capacity of the Secretariat, both at Headquarters and in the field, and of the National Commissions for generating extrabudgetary resources;
- (iv) mobilize Member States through National Commissions and UNESCO Clubs, Centres and Associations, and also the private sector and civil society, including non-governmental organizations, for the preparation and follow-up to the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg, September 2002), and ensure effective UNESCO participation in United Nations system-wide efforts;

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission I at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

- (b) allocate for this purpose an amount of \$4,396,500 for programme costs and \$17,612,300 for staff costs.

47 **Standing Committee of the National Commissions¹**

The General Conference,

Having examined document 31 C/18,

Considering 161 EX/Decision 5.2 by which the Executive Board recommends that it reconsider at its 31st session the creation of the proposed Standing Committee of the National Commissions for UNESCO,

Decides not to create the Standing Committee.

48 **Sexennial report by the Executive Board to the General Conference on the contribution made by non-governmental organizations to UNESCO's activities (1995-2000)¹**

The General Conference,

Having examined the sexennial report submitted to it by the Executive Board on the contribution made to UNESCO's activities by non-governmental organizations from 1995 to 2000, in pursuance of Section V.3 of the *Directives concerning UNESCO's relations with non-governmental organizations* adopted at its 28th session in 1995 (28 C/Resolution 13.42),

Reaffirming that the participation of non-governmental organizations in UNESCO's task is an ideal means for the Organization of associating civil society with its mission and its actions,

1. *Considers* that such cooperation, based on Article XI of the Constitution of the Organization and governed by the aforementioned Directives, has been reflected in a wide-ranging consultation of the National Commissions and the NGO community worldwide, of the NGO-UNESCO Liaison Committee, and of all Secretariat services at and away from Headquarters, which have contributed extensively to this evaluation and reflection exercise through a constructive dialogue;
2. *Stresses* the importance of strengthening cooperation and developing partnership with the different sectors of civil society in the implementation of the Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 and in the pursuit of the reform process undertaken by the Organization;
3. *Reaffirms* the fundamental objectives of the Directives, in particular the revitalization and diversification of partnerships and the strengthening of operational cooperation for the benefit of the developing countries and countries in transition;
4. *Recommends* to the Executive Board that it:
 - (a) ensure that the implementation of the Directives continues to proceed in a spirit of openness towards civil society, especially in parts of the world where it is still isolated or weak;
 - (b) endeavour to clarify certain outstanding questions relating in particular to the financial and material arrangements for cooperation with the NGOs;
 - (c) invite its Committee on International Non-Governmental Organizations to develop its intellectual and ethical reflection, to pursue the dialogue with the NGOs as a whole and the Secretariat, and for that purpose to continue to improve its working methods;
 - (d) request the aforesaid Committee to continue its work with the aim of operationalizing the recommendations of the General Conference in this regard;
5. *Recommends* to the Director-General, with respect to programme preparation, that he:
 - (a) encourage the active participation of all NGOs maintaining official relations with UNESCO in sessions of the General Conference and in conferences on specialized subjects;
 - (b) continue to encourage the participation of the NGOs maintaining official relations with UNESCO in major UNESCO and United Nations conferences and their follow-up, side by side with other stakeholders, and the collective expression of the views of NGOs at international conferences organized under the auspices of the Organization;
 - (c) develop bilateral consultations, formal and informal, between the Secretariat and the NGOs, both at and away from Headquarters, particularly concerning the preparation of the

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission I at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

- Organization's biennial draft programme and budget, and make sure that their contributions are actually taken into account;
6. *Recommends* to the Director-General, with respect to programme execution, that he:
 - (a) strengthen cooperation with the NGOs and the coordination and follow-up role of the Secretariat by designating, in each programme sector and preferably within the Executive Office of the Assistant Director-General, a focal point for coordination with the NGOs in the fields of activity of the sector concerned that does not entail additional financial resources;
 - (b) ensure, in connection with the new information and management systems for the programme and budget, the introduction of rational and uniform procedures, familiar to all users, which will enable a rigorous and transparent evaluation to be carried out of financial exchanges with the NGOs;
 - (c) develop communication activities (guide, database, Internet site);
 7. *Terminates* the Special NGO Support Programme, established by 27 C/Resolution 13.141 as a specific form of financial cooperation with NGOs;
 8. *Recommends*, with respect to geographical extension and openness to regional and national NGOs:
 - (a) to Member States and their National Commissions, that they:
 - (i) strengthen their cooperation with the national branches of NGOs maintaining official relations with UNESCO and consider the possibility of involving them more systematically in the work of National Commissions and their programme committees;
 - (ii) inventory organizations or national coalitions which are representative and active in the Organization's fields of competence;
 - (iii) associate national NGOs in the consultations which they carry out for the preparation of their contributions to the draft programmes of the Organization and include in their priority requests to the Participation Programme projects emanating from NGOs or NGO coalitions which are active and representative in the Organization's fields of competence;
 - (iv) raise the quality of their contributions in the Organization's fields of competence by considering the inclusion of experts proposed by the NGOs in their delegations to specialized meetings;
 - (b) to the Director-General, that he:

strengthen the field units' role of promotion, stimulation and coordination in the development of cooperation at the regional and national levels, and designate, in each regional office and if possible in each cluster office, a focal point for coordination with the NGOs;
 - (c) to NGOs maintaining official relations with UNESCO, that they:
 - (i) tirelessly pursue their efforts to extend their geographical range and ensure a better geographical balance among the members of their governing bodies;
 - (ii) align their activities as far as possible on the priority thrusts of UNESCO's programme; and fully report on and involve their national branches in its implementation at the national level;
 - (iii) continue their efforts to make their national and local branches known to the National Commissions and keep the latter as well-informed as possible about their activities;
 9. *Decides* to amend Section II, paragraph 4.1(b) (advantages enjoyed by organizations maintaining operational relations with UNESCO), and Section III (Collective consultations), paragraphs 1.1 (International conference) and 1.3.1 (Standing Committee), of the *Directives concerning UNESCO's relations with non-governmental organizations* as follows:

Section II

4.1(b):

"in accordance with the provisions of Article IV, paragraph 14, of the Constitution, the Executive Board may invite them to be represented as observers at specified plenary meetings of the Conference and meetings of its commissions" [*Remainder of text unchanged*]

Section III

1.1 International conference

“International non-governmental organizations maintaining *official relations (formal or operational relations)* with UNESCO may, with the approval of the Director-General”
[Remainder of text unchanged]

1.3.1 NGO-UNESCO Liaison Committee

[Replace Standing Committee by NGO-UNESCO Liaison Committee throughout the paragraph]

49 Strategic planning and programme monitoring; Budget preparation and monitoring; Field management and coordination; Human resources management; Administration; Renovation of Headquarters premises¹

The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General:

I

- (a) through the Bureau of Strategic Planning, to prepare the Organization’s Medium-Term Strategy and pertinent revisions and the biennial programme and budget, to ensure and monitor the rational programming and execution of a results-based programme, including through an expanded SISTER mechanism; to serve as focal point and develop strategies for cross-cutting issues and themes, as appropriate, as well as for inter-agency coordination; to promote knowledge management and networking throughout all programmes, to ensure mainstreaming and coordination of UNESCO strategies and programmes pertaining to women, youth and least developed countries, and to coordinate the Organization’s activities pertaining to the International Decade for a Culture of Peace and Non-Violence for the Children of the World;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$984,100 for programme costs and \$5,143,900 for staff costs;

II

- (a) through the Bureau of the Budget, to manage, administer and monitor the implementation of the biennial programme and budget, to improve procedures and approaches, especially through the use of new technologies, to ensure the rational use of the Organization’s resources and, to that end, provide training at Headquarters and in the field;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$70,000 for programme costs and \$4,174,900 for staff costs;

III

- (a) through the Bureau of Field Coordination, to develop and implement an action plan on decentralization in line with the decisions on the new decentralized field network, to manage and coordinate the staffing and indirect costs of field offices, to provide administrative and financial backstopping to field offices and also a clearing house for collecting and disseminating information to and from field offices;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$531,600 for programme costs, \$2,943,000 and \$33,372,800 respectively for Headquarters and field staff costs, and \$12,107,100 for indirect programme costs in the field;

IV

- (a) through the Bureau of Human Resources Management, to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to pursue the development and implementation of human resource policies

1. Resolution adopted on the reports of the Administrative Commission and of Commission I, at the 18th and 20th plenary meetings, on 1 and 2 November 2001.

in support of the reform process of the Organization, in particular by paying special attention to:

- (i) the development of skills and provision of training to help the transformation into a learning and knowledge-based Organization;
 - (ii) the rejuvenation of staff and improvement of its geographical distribution; and
 - (iii) the streamlining and rationalization of processes and procedures;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$10,702,100 for programme costs and \$14,982,700 for staff costs;

V

- (a) through the Sector for Administration, to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to ensure the adequate management of the administrative and common support services, namely:
- (i) administrative coordination and support;
 - (ii) accounting and financial control;
 - (iii) information systems and telecommunications;
 - (iv) procurement;
 - (v) conferences, languages and documents;
 - (vi) common services, maintenance and security;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$26,925,100 for programme costs and \$61,760,400 for staff costs; and

VI

- (a) through the Sector for Administration, to implement the corresponding plan of action in order to ensure the renovation of the Headquarters premises;
- (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of \$6,292,500 for programme costs.

VIII Financial questions

50 **Financial report and audited financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO for the financial period ended 31 December 1999, and report by the External Auditor¹**

The General Conference,

Having examined document 31 C/28 and Add.,

1. *Notes* the opinion of the External Auditor that the financial statements presented fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of UNESCO as at 31 December 1999 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the two-year financial period then ended; that they were prepared in accordance with the stated accounting policies, which were applied on a basis consistent with that of the preceding financial period;
2. *Notes with grave concern* that, unprecedented in the history of the Organization, the opinion of the External Auditor has been qualified because of significant deviations in 1998-1999 from the authorities granted by the General Conference to the Director-General concerning senior promotions and the Participation Programme;
3. *Further notes with concern* that there has been a significant delay in the implementation of a number of recommendations made by the External Auditor for the preceding two biennia; and that internal oversight mechanisms have not operated in an effective manner;
4. *Deplores* the infringements of rules, which prompted the External Auditor to qualify his opinion by adding reservations and which, in the cases in question, resulted in a misuse of the Organization's financial resources;
5. *Notes with satisfaction* that the Director-General has agreed to implement all of the current recommendations made by the External Auditor and has begun taking action accordingly;
6. *Expresses its appreciation* to the External Auditor for the high standard of his work, including financial and performance audits;
7. *Receives and accepts* the report of the External Auditor and the audited financial statements on the accounts of UNESCO for the financial period ended 31 December 1999;
8. *Notes* the updated reports by the Director-General on the status of implementation of the External Auditor's recommendations;
9. *Invites* him to continue to follow up the recommendations of the External Auditor and to report to Member States through the Executive Board at its 165th session;
10. *Requests* the External Auditor to continue to follow up and report to it at its 32nd session on the implementation of his recommendations;
11. *Welcomes* the Director-General's study with the object of modernizing UNESCO's approach to recording expenditures and *requests* him to review the modernization process and report thereon to the Executive Board at its 166th session as well as to the General Conference at its 32nd session, if so decided by the Executive Board;
12. *Suspends* Financial Regulation 4.3 and *authorizes* that an amount not to exceed 2% of the original appropriation of document 30 C/5 can be carried forward to the 2002-2003 biennium and that the Executive Board decide at its 164th session, taking account of priorities presented by the Director-General based on the debates held at the 31st session of

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the 18th plenary meeting, on 1 November 2001.

the General Conference, how such funds are to be used, some or all of which could be returned to Member States;

13. *Requests* the Director-General to present to the Executive Board for approval his budget proposals for the use of such funds, if available, which, if the Board agrees to earmark them for future activities, are to be treated as an additional appropriation to document 31 C/5;

14. *Modifies* paragraph 7 of the Additional Terms of Reference Governing the Audit contained in the Annex of the Financial Regulations which would read as follows:

“7. The External Auditor may make such observations with respect to his findings resulting from the audit and such comments on the Director-General’s financial report as he deems appropriate to the General Conference or to the Executive Board or to the Director-General. Additionally, the External Auditor may at any time present reports to the Executive Board and the Director-General if in the External Auditor’s opinion there are significant, urgent or pressing matters that need to be reported.”;

15. *Encourages* the follow-up action being taken by the Director-General and the Executive Board with respect to UNESCO’s operations in Brazil;

16. *Notes* the report on the new information technology management tools and the fact that there is a shortfall of \$5.5 million for the overall financing of the Finance and Budget System (FABS) project;

17. *Authorizes* the Director-General to transfer into the Special Account any amount from the regular budget earmarked for this purpose in document 31 C/5;

18. *Urges* Member States to consider providing voluntary contributions to support these ongoing efforts and *thanks* those that have already done so;

19. *Requests* the Director-General to continue reporting on the status of the project to the Executive Board as well as to the General Conference at its 32nd session.

51 Financial report and interim financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO as at 31 December 2000 for the financial period ending 31 December 2001¹

The General Conference,

Having examined document 31 C/29 and Add.,

Notes the financial report of the Director-General together with the interim financial statements of UNESCO as at 31 December 2000 for the financial period ending 31 December 2001.

52 Scale of assessments and currency of Member States’ contributions²

The General Conference,

I

Recalling Article IX of the Constitution, which stipulates in paragraph 2 that the General Conference shall approve and give final effect to the budget and to the apportionment of financial responsibility among the States Members of the Organization,

Aware of the need for the General Conference to ensure the most equitable and efficient implementation of this constitutional duty on behalf of the totality of its membership,

Noting the wish expressed by many Member States to study and review the functioning of the existing procedure for the assessment of States Members of the Organization,

Considering that the scale of assessments for Member States of UNESCO has traditionally been based on that of the United Nations, subject to the adjustments necessitated by the difference in membership between the two organizations,

Recalling 30 C/Resolution 65 concerning the scales of assessments for the two years of the biennium 2000-2001 based on the resolutions adopted by the United Nations General Assembly at its 52nd and 55th sessions,

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the 18th plenary meeting, on 1 November 2001.

2. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

1. *Resolves that:*

- (a) pending the review of the Executive Board and its report to the General Conference at its 32nd session, the scale of assessments of Member States of UNESCO for each of the years 2002 and 2003 shall be made on an interim basis as shown in Annexes I and III respectively of document 31 C/30;
- (b) since the scale for 2003 is different from that for 2002 the relevant provisions of Articles 5.3 and 5.4 of the Financial Regulations shall not be applied;
- (c) new Members depositing their instruments of ratification after 15 October 2001 and Associate Members shall be assessed in accordance with the formulae set forth in 26 C/Resolution 23.1;
- (d) rates of assessment for Associate Members shall be rounded off to one additional decimal place, as necessary, in order to allow the effective reduction to 60% of the minimum rate of assessment for Member States stipulated in 26 C/Resolution 23.1;

2. *Requests:*

- (a) the Executive Board to undertake at its 165th session an in-depth examination of the question and to report to the General Conference at its 32nd session, making proposals for its consideration which could include retrospective adjustments of the interim scales of assessments;
- (b) the Director-General to prepare for the Executive Board's consideration a report on the issue drawing on consultations of all Member States and taking into account existing practices of the United Nations and other specialized agencies of the United Nations system;

II

Having examined the report of the Director-General on the currency of contributions of Member States (31 C/30),

Recalling Article 5.6 of the Financial Regulations which stipulates that "Contributions to the budget shall be assessed partly in United States dollars and partly in euros in a proportion to be determined by the General Conference and shall be paid in these or other currencies as decided by the General Conference ...",

Conscious of the need to reduce the exposure of the Organization to adverse currency fluctuation during 2002-2003,

1. *Resolves*, in respect of contributions for the years 2002 and 2003, that:

- (a) contributions to the budget shall be assessed on the basis of the approved scale of assessments as follows:
 - (i) in euro – 56% of the budget calculated at the rate of US \$1 equal to €869;
 - (ii) in United States dollars – the remainder of the amount of contributions to be paid by Member States;
- (b) contributions shall be paid in the two currencies in which they are assessed; nevertheless payment of the amount assessed in one currency may be made, at the choice of the Member State, in the other currency of assessment; unless the amounts assessed are received simultaneously and in full in the currencies in which they are assessed, credit shall be given against contributions due in proportion to the amounts assessed in both currencies, by the application of the United Nations operational rate of exchange between the United States dollar and the euro on the date on which the contribution is credited to a bank account of the Organization;
- (c) contributions to be assessed in euro for the financial period that remain unpaid at the time of assessment of contributions for the subsequent financial period shall be considered as due and payable in United States dollars thereafter, and for this purpose shall be converted into United States dollars using the euro rate of exchange that is most beneficial to the Organization, by reference to the following three options:
 - (i) the constant rate of exchange of .869 euro to the dollar used to calculate the euro portion of assessed contributions for the biennium;
 - (ii) the average rate of exchange of the euro to the dollar during the biennium;
 - (iii) the euro rate of exchange to the dollar for December of the second year of the biennium;
- (d) arrears of contributions from previous financial periods and arrears converted into annual instalments considered as due and payable in United States dollars, but received in a currency other than the United States dollar, shall be converted into United States dollars at either the most favourable rate which UNESCO can obtain for conversion of the currency in question into United States dollars on the market on the date on which the amount is

credited to a bank account of the Organization, or at the United Nations operational rate of exchange on the same date, whichever is more beneficial to the Organization;

- (e) when contributions are received in advance in euro for subsequent financial periods, such advance contributions shall be converted into United States dollars at the operational rate of exchange ruling on the date when payment is credited to a bank account of the Organization; all contributions received in advance shall be held in the name of the contributor in United States dollars, and credit shall be given against contributions due for the subsequent financial period in dollars and euro, in the proportion determined by the General Conference, using the operational rate of exchange prevailing on the date of dispatch of letters of assessment for the first year of the following financial period;

Considering nevertheless that Member States may find it desirable to discharge part of their contributions in the currency of their choice,

2. *Resolves* that:

- (a) the Director-General is authorized, upon request from a Member State, to accept payment in the national currency of the Member State if he considers that there is a foreseeable need for that currency in the remaining months of the calendar year;
- (b) when accepting national currencies the Director-General, in consultation with the Member State concerned, shall determine that part of the contribution which can be accepted in the national currency, taking into account any amounts requested for payment of UNESCO Coupons; the Member State concerned must make a global proposal in that case;
- (c) in order to ensure that contributions paid in national currencies will be usable by the Organization, the Director-General is authorized to fix a time limit for payment, in consultation with the Member State concerned, after which contributions would become payable in the currencies mentioned in paragraph 1 above;
- (d) acceptance of currencies other than the United States dollar or the euro is subject to the following conditions:
 - (i) currencies so accepted must be usable, without further negotiation, within the exchange regulations of the country concerned, for meeting all expenditure incurred by UNESCO within that country;
 - (ii) the rate of exchange to be applied shall be the most favourable rate which UNESCO can obtain for the conversion of the currency in question into United States dollars at the date at which the contribution is credited to a bank account of the Organization; after translation into United States dollars, credit shall be given against contributions for 2002-2003 where appropriate in proportion to the amounts assessed in United States dollars and euro, in the manner specified in paragraph 1 above;
 - (iii) if, at any time within the 12 months following the payment of a contribution in a currency other than the United States dollar or the euro, there should occur a reduction in the exchange value or a devaluation of such currency in terms of United States dollars, the Member State concerned may be required, upon notification, to make an adjustment payment to cover the exchange loss pertaining to the unspent balance of the contribution; to the extent that the Director-General considers that there is a foreseeable need for that currency in the remaining months of the calendar year, he is authorized to accept the adjustment payment in the national currency of the Member State;
 - (iv) if, at any time within the 12 months following the payment of a contribution in a currency other than the United States dollar or the euro, there should occur an increase in the exchange value or a revaluation of such currency in terms of United States dollars, the Member State concerned may require the Director-General, upon notification, to make an adjustment payment to cover the exchange gain pertaining to the unspent balance of the contribution; such adjustment payments will be made in the national currency of the Member State;

3. *Further resolves* that any differences due to variations in the rates of exchange not exceeding \$100 relating to the last payment against contributions due for the biennium in question shall be posted to exchange profit and loss account.

53 Collection of Member States' contributions¹

The General Conference,

I

Having examined the report of the Director-General on the collection of contributions of Member States (31 C/31 and Add.) and *having taken note* of the up-to-date information provided during the debate of the Administrative Commission,

1. *Expresses its gratitude* to Member States that have paid their contributions for the financial period 2000-2001 and to those that have speeded up the payment of their contributions in response to appeals;
2. *Strongly supports* the approaches the Director-General is continuing to make to Member States with a view to obtaining timely payment of contributions;
3. *Recalls again* that the prompt payment of contributions is an obligation incumbent on Member States under the Constitution and the Financial Regulations of the Organization;
4. *Urgently appeals* to those Member States which are behind with the payment of their contributions to pay their arrears without delay and, where appropriate, to respect their payment plans;
5. *Calls upon* Member States to take the necessary steps to ensure that their contributions are paid in full at as early a date as possible during the financial period 2002-2003;
6. *Takes note* of the special situation with regard to the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia;
7. *Resolves* that Article 5.2(c) of the Financial Regulations shall be suspended with regard to the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia and that its assessed contribution shall contribute towards the 2000-2001 budget in place of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia for the period from 27 November 2000;

Noting in particular the failure of 21 Member States to pay on time the amounts due by them against payment plans approved by the General Conference for settlement of their accumulated arrears in annual instalments,

8. *Appeals* to those Member States to settle their outstanding annual instalments at the earliest possible time as well as their regular assessed contributions;
9. *Urges* Member States, on receipt of the Director-General's request for payment of assessed contributions, to inform him, as promptly as possible, of the probable date, amount and method of payment of the forthcoming contribution in order to facilitate his management of the Organization's treasury function;
10. *Authorizes* the Director-General to negotiate and contract, as an exceptional measure, short-term loans on the best terms available, when it becomes necessary, to enable the Organization to meet its financial commitments during 2002-2003, and to limit the periods and amounts of external and internal borrowing to the strict minimum, with a view to phasing out external borrowing as soon as possible;

II

Collection of contributions – Central African Republic

Having been advised of the desire of the Government of the Central African Republic to find an acceptable solution for settlement of arrears of contributions due,

1. *Accepts* the proposal set forth in document 31 C/37 Add.2 after translation of the amount due in euro into United States dollars at the constant rate of exchange;

Noting that the Government of the Central African Republic has made a payment of \$27,998 in October 2001,

2. *Decides* that the balance of the instalments remaining due from the payment plan approved at its 28th session and the contributions due for the financial periods 1996-1997, 1998-1999 and 2000-2001, totalling \$222,320, shall be paid in 2002 in eleven monthly instalments of \$18,527 and one monthly instalment of \$18,523;
3. *Further decides* that payments of contributions received from the Central African Republic during the first year of the biennium shall be credited first against annual instalments due, secondly to the Working Capital Fund, and then to the contributions due in the order in which the Member was assessed;

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the 18th plenary meeting, on 1 November 2001.

4. *Calls upon* the Government of the Central African Republic to ensure that the contributions assessed for 2002 and subsequent years are paid promptly on a regular basis;
5. *Requests* the Director-General to report to it at each forthcoming ordinary session on the implementation of this resolution until all instalments have been received;

Collection of contributions – The Gambia

Having been advised of the desire of the Government of the Gambia to find an acceptable solution for settlement of arrears of contributions due,

1. *Accepts* the proposal set forth in document 31 C/37 Add.2 after translation of the amount due in euro into United States dollars at the constant rate of exchange;
2. *Decides* that the balance of the instalments remaining due from the payment plan approved at its 29th session and the contributions due for the financial periods 1998-1999 and 2000-2001, totalling \$227,445, shall be paid in six annual instalments as follows:
from 2002 to 2006 five equal instalments of \$37,907 and in 2007 one instalment of \$37,910, all payable by 30 June of each year;
3. *Further decides* that payments of contributions received from the Gambia during the second year of the following three biennia shall be credited first against annual instalments due, secondly to the Working Capital Fund, and then to the contributions due in the order in which the Member was assessed;
4. *Calls upon* the Government of the Gambia to ensure that the contributions assessed for 2002 and subsequent years are paid promptly on a regular basis;
5. *Requests* the Director-General to report to it at each forthcoming ordinary session on the implementation of this resolution until all six instalments have been received;

Collection of contributions – Nauru

Having been advised of the desire of the Government of Nauru to find an acceptable solution for settlement of arrears of contributions due,

1. *Accepts* the proposal set forth in document 31 C/37 Add.2 after translation of the amount due in euro into United States dollars at the constant rate of exchange;
2. *Decides* that the contributions due for the financial periods 1998-1999 and 2000-2001, totalling \$10,867, shall be paid in six instalments as follows:
from 2002 to 2006 five equal instalments of \$1,811 and in 2007 one instalment of \$1,812, all payable by 30 June of each year;
3. *Further decides* that payments of contributions received from Nauru during the second year of the following three biennia shall be credited first against annual instalments due, secondly to the Working Capital Fund, and then to the contributions due in the order in which the Member was assessed;
4. *Calls upon* the Government of Nauru to ensure that the contributions assessed for 2002 and subsequent years are paid promptly on a regular basis;
5. *Requests* the Director-General to report to it at each forthcoming ordinary session on the implementation of this resolution until all six instalments have been received;

Collection of contributions – Paraguay

Having been advised of the desire of the Government of Paraguay to find an acceptable solution for settlement of arrears of contributions due,

1. *Accepts* the proposal set forth in document 31 C/37 Add.2 after translation of the amount due in euro into United States dollars at the constant rate of exchange;
2. *Decides* that the balance of the instalments remaining due from the payment plan approved at its 26th session and the contributions due for the financial periods 1998-1999 and 2000-2001, totalling \$319,989, shall be paid in seven instalments as follows:
by 31 December 2001 \$50,000, from 2002 to 2006 five equal instalments of \$45,000, and in 2007 one instalment of \$44,989, all payable by 30 June of each year;
3. *Further decides* that payments of contributions received from Paraguay during the second year of the following three biennia shall be credited first against annual instalments due, secondly to the Working Capital Fund, and then to the contributions due in the order in which the Member was assessed;
4. *Calls upon* the Government of Paraguay to ensure that the contributions assessed for 2002 and subsequent years are paid promptly on a regular basis;

5. *Requests* the Director-General to report to it at each forthcoming ordinary session on the implementation of this resolution until all seven instalments have been received;

III

1. *Resolves* that the existing experimental scheme to encourage prompt payment of contributions should be continued for a further six-year period;
2. *Further resolves* that the relevant provisions of Articles 4.3, 4.4, 5.2 and 7.1 of the Financial Regulations shall be suspended for this period.

54 Working Capital Fund: Level and administration¹

The General Conference resolves:

- (a) that the authorized level of the Working Capital Fund for 2002-2003 shall be fixed at US \$25 million and that the amounts to be advanced by Member States shall be calculated according to the rates assigned to them under the scale of assessments approved by the General Conference for 2002-2003;
- (b) that a new Member State shall be required to make an advance to the Working Capital Fund, calculated as a percentage of the authorized level of the Fund, in accordance with the percentage assigned to it under the scale of assessments applicable at the time it becomes a Member;
- (c) that the resources of the Fund shall be assessed and paid in United States dollars; these resources shall normally be held in United States dollars, but the Director-General shall have the right, with the agreement of the Executive Board, to alter the currency or currencies in which the Fund is held in such a manner as he deems necessary to ensure the stability of the Fund and the smooth functioning of the split-level assessment system; if such an alteration should be agreed, an appropriate exchange equalization account should be established within the Fund to record translation gains and losses on exchange;
- (d) that the Director-General is authorized to advance from the Working Capital Fund, in accordance with Article 5.1 of the Financial Regulations, such sums as may be necessary to finance budgetary appropriations pending the receipt of contributions; sums so advanced shall be reimbursed as soon as receipts from contributions are available for that purpose;
- (e) that the Director-General is authorized to advance during 2002-2003 sums not exceeding in total \$500,000 at any one time to finance self-liquidating expenditures, including those arising in connection with Trust Funds and Special Accounts; such sums are advanced pending availability of sufficient receipts from Trust Funds and Special Accounts, international bodies and other extrabudgetary sources; sums so advanced shall be reimbursed as rapidly as possible.

55 UNESCO Coupons Programme¹

The General Conference,

Noting with appreciation the assistance Member States have obtained from the UNESCO Coupons Programme in helping overcome foreign exchange problems relating to the purchase of educational, scientific and cultural material they consider necessary for technological developments,

1. *Invites* the Director-General to continue his action, in particular in cooperation with the National Commissions, so as to allow maximum possible benefits for Member States under this programme, while ensuring that the cash resources of the Organization are soundly managed and that the UNESCO Coupons Programme remains self-financing;

Recalling the provisions made in pursuance of 30 C/Resolution 68,

2. *Authorizes* further allocations in 2002-2003 of UNESCO Coupons payable in local currencies, up to a maximum of US \$2,000,000, on condition that the accumulated totals in such currencies shall not exceed their projected utilization over the following 12-month period and bearing in mind that Member States should propose settlement in national currencies of arrears of

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the 18th plenary meeting, on 1 November 2001.

assessed contributions for previous years before or at the same time as applying for allocations of UNESCO Coupons under this facility;

3. *Resolves* that any losses on exchange arising from the acceptance of national currencies for purchases of UNESCO Coupons under this facility shall be borne by the purchasing Member State;
4. *Requests* the Director-General to report to it at its 32nd session on the further implementation of the External Auditor's recommendations.

IX Staff questions

56 Staff Regulations and Staff Rules¹

The General Conference,

Having examined document 31 C/35,

1. *Endorses* the recommendation of the Executive Board contained in 159 EX/Decision 4.2, Part I, paragraph 4;
2. *Decides* to insert the following text as Regulation 4.5.3 in Chapter IV of the Staff Regulations:
“The Director-General shall take decisions concerning the appointment, tenure and termination of appointment of the Legal Adviser of the Organization in consultation with the Executive Board”.

57 Staff salaries, allowances and benefits¹

The General Conference,

Having examined the report of the Director-General on staff salaries, allowances and benefits (31 C/36),

Having taken into consideration the recommendations and decisions of the United Nations General Assembly and the International Civil Service Commission relating to measures affecting salaries, allowances and other benefits of the staff of organizations participating in the United Nations common system of salaries, allowances and other conditions of service,

Considering the possibility that the International Civil Service Commission may recommend to the United Nations General Assembly measures affecting such salaries, allowances and benefits,

Mindful also of the possibility that the International Civil Service Commission may, on its own initiative and by virtue of the authority conferred on it by Article 11 of its Statute, adopt or decide on similar measures,

1. *Endorses* the measures already taken by the Director-General pursuant to the recommendations and decisions both of the United Nations General Assembly and of the International Civil Service Commission, as set forth in document 31 C/36;
2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to continue to apply to the staff of UNESCO the measures of this kind that might be adopted either by the United Nations General Assembly or, by virtue of the authority conferred upon it, by the International Civil Service Commission;
3. *Invites* the Director-General to report to the Executive Board on all these measures and, if he has budgetary difficulties in applying them, to submit to the Board for approval one or more proposals for ways of dealing with such a situation.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the 18th plenary meeting, on 1 November 2001.

58 Implementation of personnel policy and geographical distribution¹

The General Conference,

I

Recalling 30 C/Resolution 72,

Having examined documents 31 C/37 and Add.,

Noting that the imbalance in geographical distribution has not been reduced, despite a significant number of recruitments in this biennium,

1. *Invites* the Director-General to propose measures to the Executive Board at its 164th session, consistent with Article VI, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, taking into account the views expressed by the General Conference at its 31st session and also 162 EX/Decision 7.6, in order to improve significantly the geographical distribution of the staff of the Organization in the next biennium by recruiting qualified staff from under- and non-represented countries;
2. *Invites* the External Auditor to include in his audit programme an examination of the application of the recruitment rules, regulations and procedures during the 2000-2001 biennium and report thereon at its 32nd session;
3. *Further invites* the Director-General to submit to it at its 32nd session a report on the situation concerning the geographical distribution of the staff;

II

4. *Decides* to include “the implementation of the reform process” in the agenda of its 32nd session;
5. *Invites* the Director-General to pursue the implementation of all aspects of the reform process and report thereon at its 32nd session.

59 United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund and UNESCO Staff Pension Committee¹

The General Conference,

Having examined document 31 C/38,

1. *Notes* the report by the Director-General on the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund;

2. *Appoints* the representatives of the following six Member States to the UNESCO Staff Pension Committee for the period from 1 January 2002 to 31 December 2003:

As members

As alternates

Lao People’s Democratic Republic
Nigeria
Peru

Czech Republic
Germany
Mauritania

60 Report by the Director-General on the state of the Medical Benefits Fund and appointment of Member States’ representatives to the Board of Management for 2002-2003¹

The General Conference,

I

Having examined document 31 C/39,

1. *Notes* that the measures decided upon by the General Conference in 1995, by the increase in contribution rates of 30% from 1 January 1996, resulted in a temporary stabilization of the Fund’s financial situation;
2. *Recognizes* that the Medical Benefits Fund is an efficient and indispensable part of the package of social protection for the serving and retired staff members of the Organization and that the level of reimbursement of health-care costs to participants and associate participants of

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the 18th plenary meeting, on 1 November 2001.

the Medical Benefits Fund should be maintained, at present, with a view to revision in the near future;

Aware of the need to find solutions in order to maintain the long-term financial equilibrium of the Fund,

3. *Recognizes* that supplementary funding measures will be necessary in the long term and *invites* the Director-General to report to the Executive Board at one of its next sessions, on proposals to that effect;

II

4. *Designates* the following two Member States to act as observers on the Board of Management of the Fund for the 2002-2003 biennium:

Australia

Jamaica

61 Extension of the period of jurisdiction of the Administrative Tribunal¹

The General Conference,

Having taken note of document 31 C/19,

Decides to renew, for the period from 1 January 2002 to 31 December 2007, UNESCO's recognition of the jurisdiction of the Administrative Tribunal of the International Labour Organization for cases arising under Staff Regulation 11.2.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the 15th plenary meeting, on 24 October 2001.

X Headquarters questions

62 **Managing the UNESCO complex: report by the Director-General and report of the Headquarters Committee¹**

The General Conference,

Taking note of the progress of Phase 1 of the Belmont Plan and the works scheduled for its completion and also the preparation of Phase 2,

1. *Requests* the Director-General to undertake a design brief, including aspects relating to future maintenance in Phase 2, to determine UNESCO's requirements in the light of the Medium-Term Strategy (2002-2007) and decentralization policy and to set an order of priority for the works scheduled under Phase 2 of the Belmont Plan;
2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to explore all favourable options to finance the implementation of Phase 2 of the Belmont Plan and *authorizes* the Executive Board to examine on its behalf the proposal mentioned in document 31 C/34 Part II taking into consideration the proposals already approved for long-term construction projects;
3. *Invites* the Director-General to report and make proposals thereon to the Executive Board at its 164th session and, if necessary, to subsequent sessions after consultation with the Headquarters Committee, and to the General Conference at its 32nd session;
4. *Further invites* the French Government to kindly extend Mr Belmont's mission to allow him to give an opinion on the building at the Organization's Miollis/Bonvin site.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the 18th plenary meeting, on 1 November 2001.

XI Constitutional and legal questions

63 Amendment to Article VI, paragraph 2, of the Constitution¹

The General Conference,

Having examined document 31 C/20 and *taken note* of the sixth report of the Legal Committee (31 C/76),

Decides to replace the text in Article VI, paragraph 2, of the Constitution by the following text:

“The Director-General shall be nominated by the Executive Board and appointed by the General Conference for a period of *four* years, under such conditions as the Conference may approve. The Director-General may be appointed for a further period of *four* years but shall not be eligible for reappointment to a subsequent term. The Director-General shall be the Chief Administrative Officer of the Organization.”

64 Amendment to Article II of the Constitution¹

The General Conference,

Having examined document 31 C/45 and *taken note* of the tenth report of the Legal Committee (31 C/80),

Decides to insert, in Article II of the Constitution, after paragraph 6 of this Article, the following text:

- “7. Each Member State is entitled to appoint a Permanent Delegate to the Organization.
8. The Permanent Delegate of the Member State shall present his credentials to the Director-General of the Organization, and shall officially assume his duties from the day of presentation of his credentials.”

65 Amendments to Rules 39 and 40 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference²

The General Conference,

Having examined document 31 C/69,

Decides to adopt the following amended provisions pertaining to Rules 39 and 40 of its Rules of Procedure:

Rule 39

Headquarters Committee

“... shall consist of 24 members elected for four years, half of whom shall be replaced at each session of the General Conference on the recommendation ...”.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the 18th plenary meeting, on 1 November 2001.

2. Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the 15th plenary meeting, on 24 October 2001.

“Rule 39bis Transitional provision

At the 31st session of the General Conference, one half of the States Members shall have, exceptionally, a term of two years. Such Member States shall be appointed by drawing lots.”

Rule 40 Functions of the Headquarters Committee

- “1. The Headquarters Committee shall frame and coordinate with the Director-General the management policy of the Organization’s Headquarters, and to this end give the Director-General all guidelines and recommendations that it deems useful.
2. The Committee shall meet whenever necessary to treat questions relating to Headquarters submitted by the Director-General or by one of the members of the Committee.
3. The Committee shall report to the General Conference on the work carried out and the programmes to be planned for the future.”

66 Adapting the “Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by UNESCO” to the needs of the Organization¹

The General Conference,

Having examined document 31 C/17 and 162 EX/Decision 7.11,

Recalling 30 C/Resolution 59(a)(viii),

1. *Recommends* that the existing “Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by UNESCO” continue to apply;
2. *Invites* the Director-General to ensure that these Regulations are strictly adhered to;
3. *Also invites* the Director-General to submit to it, at its 32nd session, through the Executive Board, proposals for adapting the “Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by UNESCO” to the needs of the Organization;
4. *Further invites* the Director-General to pursue his efforts with a view to making efficient use of modern communication technologies for enhancing the dialogue between UNESCO and its partners.

67 Admissibility criteria for draft resolutions proposing the adoption of amendments to the Draft Programme and Budget

At its 15th plenary meeting, on 24 October 2001, the General Conference *took note* of the second report of the Legal Committee (31 C/72) concerning this item of the agenda.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission I at the 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

XII Methods of work of the Organization

68 **Methods of preparing the budget, budget estimates for 2002-2003 and budgeting techniques¹**

The General Conference,

Having examined the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (31 C/5) prepared by the Director-General and submitted to the Executive Board in accordance with Article VI.3(a) of the Constitution,

1. *Takes note with appreciation* of the fact that the budgeting techniques applied in the preparation of document 31 C/5 are in accordance with 30 C/Resolution 80;
2. *Invites* the Director-General to continue to apply the same budgeting techniques in the preparation of document 32 C/5, subject to any modification or improvements that may be recommended by the Executive Board or the Director-General at a future session of the Board.

69 **Report by the Executive Board on its own activities in 2000-2001, including its methods of work²**

The General Conference,

Recalling 30 C/Resolution 81, paragraph 1,

Having examined the report of the Executive Board on its activities during the 2000-2001 biennium,

1. *Notes with satisfaction* the close cooperation between the Executive Board and the Director-General and *encourages* the two parties to pursue this cooperation;
2. *Recognizes* the important tasks and main results accomplished by the Executive Board during the 2000-2001 biennium;
3. *Congratulates and thanks* the Chairperson of the Executive Board, Ms Sonia Mendieta de Badaroux (Honduras), for the excellent work accomplished;
4. *Invites* the Board to ensure that it is represented in the commissions of the General Conference, in order to inform delegates of the decisions taken by the Board on relevant items.

70 **Relations between the three organs of UNESCO: Role of the General Conference with respect to the Medium-Term Strategy (C/4) and the Programme and Budget (C/5)³**

The General Conference,

Having considered document 31 C/49,

Taking into account the reform process currently under way at UNESCO,

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the 18th plenary meeting, on 1 November 2001.
2. Resolution adopted at the 3rd plenary meeting, on 16 October 2001.
3. Resolution adopted on the report of Commission I at the 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001.

Wishing to make further improvements in the governance of UNESCO,

Recalling 29 C/Resolution 87, 159 EX/Decision 4.1/4.2, 160 EX/Decision 6.2 and 162 EX/Decision 4.1,

1. *Requests* the Executive Board in close cooperation with the President of the General Conference to continue to reflect on the governance of UNESCO through the Special Committee and to examine:
 - (a) the effectiveness and coherence of the political decision-making process of the Organization and its modalities;
 - (b) the requirement to modernize the decision-making process, and the possible repercussions of any proposed changes on the relationship between the three organs of UNESCO;
 - (c) the extent, timeliness and effectiveness of intellectual contributions to this process;
2. *Invites* the President of the General Conference, in consultation with the Chairperson of the Executive Board, to take the initiative and play an active role in the preparation and organization of such reflection, taking principally into account the content of the debates on this issue at the 31st session;
3. *Considering* that governance concerns the three organs of UNESCO, *requests* that the meetings of the Special Committee on this item be open-ended;
4. *Invites* the Executive Board to adopt working methods that will facilitate the participation, principally through the use of electronic means of communication, of Member States, their National Commissions and their experts, at each step of the process;
5. *Invites* the Executive Board to report to it at its 32nd session.

71 Criteria and directives governing the travel arrangements of the President of the General Conference¹

The General Conference

1. *Decides* to adopt the following criteria and directives concerning the support provided to its President:
 - (a) Travel:
 - (i) Travel may be reimbursed if it is undertaken by the President of the General Conference in this capacity at the invitation of a government or an international organization. In addition, round-trip air tickets for travel by the President between his/her home country and Paris may be reimbursed.
 - (ii) If the President decides to claim reimbursement for travel, the Secretariat of the General Conference must be notified in advance. The Secretariat of the General Conference will confirm the availability of funds. The President is entitled to travel first class.
 - (iii) For all official travel, an advance of 80% of the applicable daily subsistence allowance (DSA) will be provided. However, in the event that accommodation and/or meals are provided by the inviting party, the DSA is reduced by 50% and/or 30%, respectively. The standard rates per city are established and published by the International Civil Service Commission (ICSC).
 - (iv) Immediately after the travel is concluded, reimbursement claims, together with original ticket stubs and boarding passes, should be completed and submitted directly to the Secretariat of the General Conference for processing. All claims must be accompanied by the requisite documentation. Such documentation is required of the President so that the Comptroller can certify to the External Auditor and the General Conference that expenditures have been incurred in conformity with the purposes set in subparagraph (a)(i).
 - (b) Hospitality:

The President may determine the nature, extent and purpose of hospitality expenditures and such claims may be reimbursed from within the budget. As with travel claims, all hospitality claims submitted by the President should be accompanied by the requisite documentation certifying that the hospitality expenses were incurred in his/her capacity as President of the General Conference.
 - (c) Transport:

The Organization will place at the disposal of the President of the General Conference a car and a driver in the course of his/her session as President.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the 18th plenary meeting, on 1 November 2001.

2. *Approves* for 2002-2003 an amount of US \$60,000 from Part I of the Draft Programme and Budget (31 C/5) to cover the costs of official travel and hospitality expenses for the President of the General Conference.

72 Definition of regions with a view to the execution of regional activities

At its 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001, the General Conference *decided*, on the recommendation of Commission I, to admit the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, a new Member State of UNESCO, to the Europe region with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities, and Tokelau, a new Associate Member, to the Asia and the Pacific region for the same purposes.

XIII Budget

73 Appropriation resolution for 2002-2003¹

The General Conference, at its 31st session, resolves that:

A. Regular programme

(a) For the financial period 2002-2003 the sum of \$544,367,250² is appropriated as follows:

<i>Appropriation line</i>	<i>Amount</i>
	\$
Part I – General Policy and Direction	
<i>A. Governing bodies</i>	
1. General Conference	6,292,400
2. Executive Board	7,839,400
Total, Part I.A	<u>14,131,800</u>
<i>B. Direction</i>	16,186,400
<i>(including: Directorate, Office of the Director-General, Office of Internal Oversight, Office of International Standards and Legal Affairs)</i>	
<i>C. Participation in the Joint Machinery of the United Nations System</i>	<u>2,153,000</u>
Total, Part I	<u>32,471,200</u>

Part II – Programmes and programme related services

A. Programmes

Major Programme I – Education

I.1 Basic education for all: meeting the commitments of the Dakar World Education Forum	
I.1.1 Coordinating the follow-up to the Dakar Framework for Action	21,644,400
I.1.2 Strengthening inclusive approaches to education and diversifying delivery systems	24,168,300
I.2 Building knowledge societies through quality education and a renewal of education systems	
I.2.1 Towards a new approach to quality education	15,833,500
I.2.2 Renewal of education systems	14,489,500

1. Resolution adopted at the 21st plenary meeting, on 3 November 2001, on the recommendation of the programme commissions and the Administrative Commission, at a joint meeting held on 2 November 2001.
2. Parts I to IV are calculated at the constant rate of exchange of 0.869 euro (equivalent to 5.70 French francs used in 2000-2001) to one United States dollar.

<i>Appropriation line</i>	<i>Amount</i>
	\$
UNESCO education institutes	
UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE)	4,591,000
UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP)	5,100,000
UNESCO Institute for Education (UIE)	1,900,000
UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (IITE)	1,100,000
UNESCO International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (IESALC)	2,200,000
UNESCO International Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (IICBA)	1,200,000
Projects relating to cross-cutting themes*	<u>1,865,000</u>
Total, Major Programme I	<u>94,091,700</u>
Major Programme II – Natural sciences	
II.1 Science and technology: capacity-building and management	
II.1.1 Follow-up to the World Conference on Science: policy- making and science education	5,763,700
II.1.2 Science and technology capacity-building	15,043,000
II.2 Sciences, environment and sustainable development	
II.2.1 Water interactions: systems at risk and social challenges	8,691,200
II.2.2 Ecological sciences	5,036,000
II.2.3 Cooperation in earth sciences and natural hazards reduction	5,665,800
II.2.4 Towards sustainable living in coastal regions and on small islands	2,328,900
II.2.5 UNESCO Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC)	7,004,000
Projects relating to cross-cutting themes*	<u>2,335,000</u>
Total, Major Programme II	<u>51,867,600</u>
Major Programme III – Social and human sciences	
III.1 Ethics of science and technology	3,563,800
III.2 Promotion of human rights, peace and democratic principles	12,216,000
III.3 Improvement of policies relating to social transformations and promotion of anticipation and prospective studies	10,222,400
Projects relating to cross-cutting themes*	<u>2,580,000</u>
Total, Major Programme III	<u>28,582,200</u>
Major Programme IV – Culture	
IV.1 Reinforcing normative action in the field of culture	
IV.1.1 Promotion of the Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage	5,894,000
IV.1.2 Meeting new demands in the area of standard-setting	2,626,300
IV.2 Protecting cultural diversity and promoting cultural pluralism and intercultural dialogue	
IV.2.1 Safeguarding and revitalization of the tangible and intangible cultural heritage	21,164,900
IV.2.2 Promotion of cultural pluralism and intercultural dialogue	6,595,800
IV.3 Strengthening links between culture and development	6,138,900
Projects relating to cross-cutting themes*	<u>1,430,000</u>
Total, Major Programme IV	<u>43,849,900</u>
Major Programme V – Communication and information	
V.1 Promoting equitable access to information and knowledge, especially in the public domain	
V.1.1 Formulating principles, policies and strategies to widen access to information and knowledge	5,810,300
V.1.2 Development of infostructure and building capabilities for increased participation in the knowledge society	6,997,000

<i>Appropriation line</i>	<i>Amount</i> \$
V.2 Promoting freedom of expression and strengthening communication capacities	
V.2.1 Freedom of expression, democracy and peace	7,343,200
V.2.2 Strengthening communication capacities	9,624,100
Projects relating to cross-cutting themes*	<u>3,290,000</u>
Total, Major Programme V	<u>33,064,600</u>
UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS)	6,820,000
Project relating to a cross-cutting theme*	<u>500,000</u>
Total, UNESCO Institute for Statistics	<u>7,320,000</u>
Total, Part II.A	<u>258,776,000</u>
<i>B. Participation Programme</i>	22,000,000
<i>C. Programme Related Services</i>	
1. Coordination of action to benefit Africa	2,647,700
2. Fellowships Programme	1,962,400
3. Public Information	<u>20,354,400</u>
Total, Part II.C	<u>24,964,500</u>
Total, Part II	<u>305,740,500</u>
Part III – Support for Programme Execution and Administration	
A. Strategic planning and programme monitoring	6,128,000
B. Budget preparation and monitoring	4,244,900
C. Field management and coordination	48,954,500
D. External relations and cooperation	22,008,800
E. Human resources management	25,684,800
F. Administration	88,685,500
G. Renovation of Headquarters premises	<u>6,292,500</u>
Total, Part III	<u>201,999,000</u>
Total, Parts I-III	540,210,700
Reserve for reclassifications	1,500,000
Part IV – Anticipated cost increases	<u>13,690,850</u>
Total	<u>555,401,550</u>
Less: Amount to be absorbed during the execution of the programme and budget within the limits of the approved total budget	<u>(11,034,300)</u>
TOTAL APPROPRIATION	<u>544,367,250</u>

* Cross-cutting themes:

1. Eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty
2. The contribution of information and communication technologies to the development of education, science and culture and the construction of a knowledge society

Additional appropriations

- (b) The Director-General is authorized to accept and add to the appropriation approved under paragraph (a) above, voluntary contributions, donations, gifts, bequests and subventions, and contributions from governments towards the costs of established field units, taking into account the

provisions of Article 7.3 of the Financial Regulations. The Director-General shall provide information thereon to the Members of the Executive Board in writing at the session following such action.

Obligations to be incurred

- (c) Obligations may be incurred during the financial period 1 January 2002 to 31 December 2003 up to the amount appropriated under paragraph (a) above, in accordance with the resolutions of the General Conference and the Financial Regulations of the Organization.

Transfers

- (d) The Director-General is authorized to make transfers, with the approval of the Executive Board, for the purpose of meeting increases in staff costs and in the costs of goods and services, from Part IV of the budget (Anticipated cost increases) to the appropriation lines concerned in Parts I to III of the budget.
- (e) Transfers between appropriation lines may be made by the Director-General with the prior approval of the Executive Board, it being understood that under Part II.A of the budget all budget lines for programmes and fields of action corresponding to a programme resolution of the General Conference will constitute appropriation lines.
- (f) In urgent and special circumstances (i.e. in unforeseeable circumstances and when immediate action is required), however, the Director-General may make transfers between appropriation lines, informing the Members of the Executive Board in writing, at the session following such action, of the details of the transfers and the reasons therefor.
- (g) A clear distinction is to be made and adhered to between allocations mentioned under paragraphs (e) and (f) above. In the case of transfers exceeding \$50,000, substantive justification should be provided to the Executive Board on the rationale for such transfers and the financial impact on the activities affected. Transfers which affect the implementation of priorities approved by the General Conference must be submitted to the Executive Board for prior approval.
- (h) With the exception of Part IV of the budget, no transfers modifying the overall amounts originally approved for each appropriation line by more than 10% shall be made.
- (i) The budget provisions concerning the UNESCO Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) and the UNESCO World Heritage Centre (WHC) shall not be subject to adjustments by transfers of funds to other Parts of the budget.

Staff

- (j) The established posts by grade foreseen for the 2002-2003 biennium are summarized in Appendix V of document 31 C/5 Approved. The Director-General shall present any change he envisages making to this appendix, in respect of the number of P-5 and above posts, to the Executive Board for prior approval. For the financing of the posts in Appendix V an amount of \$321,040,700,¹ is provided in the appropriation in paragraph (a) above for established posts at Headquarters and in the field, and shall not be exceeded. This amount includes IOC and WHC, as well as a reserve for reclassifications which has been set up with a view to improving transparency and providing a budgetary framework for reclassifications.
- (k) Posts funded from financial allocations provided by the Organization, by decision of the General Conference, to the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE) – 19 posts, the UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP) – 38 posts, the UNESCO Institute for Education (UIE) – 5 posts, the UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (IITE) – 3 posts, the UNESCO International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (IESALC) – 13 posts, the UNESCO International Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (IICBA) – 1 post, and the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS) – 30 posts, are not included in the

1. Calculated on the basis of the established posts as shown in Appendix V, with a lapse factor rate of 3%, not including short-term temporary personnel or consultant services under the regular budget, or posts financed from extrabudgetary sources.

established posts referred to in paragraph (j) above, in view of the special legal identity of these institutions.

Assessment

- (l) The appropriations voted under paragraph (a) above shall be financed by assessments on Member States. The assessments on Member States will accordingly amount to \$544,367,250.

Currency fluctuation

- (m) The appropriation under paragraph (a) above is expressed at the constant dollar rate of one United States dollar to 0.869 euro (equivalent to 5.70 French francs used in 2000-2001), hence expenditure against this appropriation will also be recorded at the constant dollar rate. In order to account for the differences arising from the translation of expenditure incurred during the course of the financial period in euro at varying operational rates of exchange as compared with the constant dollar rates, a separate currency clearing account shall be maintained. The differences between the operational rates of exchange at which Member States' contributions in euro are brought to account and the rate of exchange of the euro used to calculate the budget shall also be credited or debited to this account. Any balance under the currency clearing account at the end of the biennium shall be added to or deducted from Miscellaneous Income.

B. Extrabudgetary programmes

- (n) The Director-General is authorized to receive funds from governments, international, regional or national organizations, non-governmental organizations, the private sector and individuals for the implementation of programmes and projects consistent with the aims, policies and activities of the Organization, and to incur obligations for such activities in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Organization and the agreements made with funding sources.

XIV Venue of the 32nd session of the General Conference

74 Venue of the 32nd session of the General Conference¹

The General Conference,

1. *Having regard* to the provisions of Rules 2 and 3 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference,
2. *Considering* that, on the date fixed by Rule 3, no Member State had invited the General Conference to hold its 32nd session on its territory,
3. *Decides* to hold its 32nd session at the Headquarters of the Organization in Paris.

1. Resolution adopted at the 18th plenary meeting, on 1 November 2001.

XV. Reports of the Programme Commissions, the Administrative Commission and the Legal Committee

NOTE

The reports of the five programme commissions (sections A-E below) were submitted to the General Conference, in plenary meeting, in the following documents: 31 C/61, 62, 63, 64, 65 and Add. and Corr.

The final text of the resolutions adopted by the General Conference on the recommendations of the commissions is reproduced in full in the preceding chapters of this volume.

The numbers finally given to the resolutions are shown in parentheses. The other decisions taken by the

General Conference on the recommendation of the commissions and committees are reflected in their respective reports, which are contained in this chapter.

The budgetary figures contained in these reports and in that of the Administrative Commission (in Section F below) have been adjusted in the light of the Appropriation Resolution for 2002-2003, adopted by the General Conference at its 21st plenary meeting, on 3 November 2001.

A. Report of Commission I¹

Introduction

DEBATE 1

Item 3.1 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 and preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2004-2005

DEBATE 2

Item 4.3 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 – Part III.A: External relations and cooperation

Item 6.2 Proposals for adapting the “Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by UNESCO” to the needs of the Organization

Item 7.1 Draft Statutes of the Standing Committee of the National Commissions for UNESCO

DEBATE 3

Item 6.3 Definition of regions with a view to the execution of regional activities

DEBATE 4

Item 5.4 Proposals by Member States for the celebration of anniversaries with which UNESCO could be associated in 2002-2003

DEBATE 5

Item 10.1 Sexennial report by the Executive Board to the General Conference on the contribution made by non-governmental organizations to UNESCO’s activities (1995-2000)

DEBATE 6

Item 4.3 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 – Part II.A: UNESCO Institute for Statistics

DEBATES 7 and 8

Item 4.3 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 – Part II.C: Programme Related Services
Chapter 1: Strategic planning and programme monitoring
Chapter 4: Coordination of action to benefit Africa
Chapter 5: Fellowships Programme
Chapter 6: Public information

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001, and approved the decisions recommended by the Commission therein.

Item 5.14 Situation of the *UNESCO Courier*

DEBATE 9

Item 6.4 Relations between the three organs of UNESCO: role of the General Conference with respect to the Medium-Term Strategy (C/4) and the Programme and Budget (C/5)

INTRODUCTION

(1) Pursuant to 29 C/Resolution 87, 1.21 and 1.22, the Executive Board, at its 161st session (161 EX/Decision 6.5), recommended to the General Conference the nomination of Ms Alissandra Cummins (Barbados) for the office of Chairperson of Commission I. At the second plenary meeting, on 15 October 2001, Ms A. Cummins was elected Chairperson of Commission I.

(2) At its first meeting, on 23 October 2001, the Commission approved the proposals submitted by the Nominations Committee for the offices of Vice-Chairpersons and Rapporteur. The following were

elected by acclamation: *Vice-Chairpersons*: Ms Anne Willings-Grinda (Monaco), Mr Wojciech Falkowski (Poland), Mr Khamliène Nhouyvanisvong (Lao People's Democratic Republic), Mr Benjamin Cheboi (Kenya); *Rapporteur*: Ms Naïma Tabet (Morocco).

(3) The Commission then adopted the timetable of work submitted in document 31 C/COM.I/1 (prov.).

(4) The Commission devoted eight meetings, between Tuesday, 23 October and Friday, 26 October 2001, to the examination of the items on its agenda.

(5) The Commission adopted its report at its ninth meeting, on Wednesday, 31 October 2001.

DEBATE 1

ITEM 3.1 – CONSIDERATION AND ADOPTION OF THE DRAFT MEDIUM-TERM STRATEGY FOR 2002-2007 AND PREPARATION OF THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2004-2005

(6) At its first and second meetings, the Commission examined item 3.1 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 and preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2004-2005.

(7) The representatives of 29 Member States and one observer took the floor.

(8) The Commission examined the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 (31 C/4) on 23 October 2001. The Director of the Bureau for Strategic Planning introduced the item and the documents before the Commission (31 C/4 and 31 C/11). The following key points were highlighted: 31 C/4 is built around a single unifying theme and reflects the Director-General's concern to concentrate, focus and set priorities and to make the Organization an effective partner. The document is based on three main strategic thrusts and a limited number of strategic objectives – each linked to the formulation of outcomes, laying the foundation for results-based programming, management and monitoring. The two cross-cutting themes are intrinsic to all programmes and constitute an entry point to foster intersectorality. Document 31 C/4 also clearly identifies UNESCO's functions as laboratory of ideas, standard-setter, clearing house, capacity-builder in Member States and catalyst for international cooperation. Document 31 C/5 proposes one principal priority for each major programme, which receives a substantial increase in funding over document 30 C/5 Approved and represents a further effort to prioritize and focus the work of the Organization.

(9) Speakers were unanimous in expressing their satisfaction at and support for document 31 C/4, its improvements over the previous C/4 document, clear presentation and structure as well as the focused content. Some suggested that greater attention be paid to the formulation of true results. Many speakers welcomed the

rolling strategy which is particularly important in enabling the Organization to react flexibly to new developments and demands. Also, it was underlined that document 31 C/4 must be clearly linked to document 31 C/5. Virtually all delegations expressed full support for the recommendations by the Executive Board contained in document 31 C/11.

(10) Many welcomed the central importance given to peace in document 31 C/4 and suggested that the culture of peace be adequately reflected. Full agreement was expressed concerning the choice of the two cross-cutting themes contained in document 31 C/4. UNESCO must concentrate on implementing projects aimed at poverty eradication, involving all sectors. Some delegations suggested that cluster offices be given more resources and personnel to be effective. It was also observed that there was insufficient reflection of the needs of Asia and the Pacific.

(11) While welcoming document 31 C/4, several speakers felt that its focus could be further sharpened. A full context map of all partners should be developed for document 31 C/4, highlighting comparative advantages of each partner. Generally, those sections dealing with public information and human resource management should be revisited and sharpened.

(12) Gender and youth mainstreaming in document 31 C/4 was welcomed. Some delegations underlined the strategic and practical importance of doing so at all levels and in all projects. Recalling the Youth Forum prior to the General Conference session, it was suggested that Member States and National Commissions be invited to continue their efforts in involving representatives of youth in their work. Striving to improve gender strategies both culturally and linguistically was also underlined. The role and added value of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics needed to be clearly stated in the C/4 document.

(13) An overwhelming number of delegations underscored the point that the current formulation of paragraph 36 of document 31 C/4, listing National Commissions as *partners* of UNESCO, was unacceptable and needed to be amended. National Commissions should be referred to as living forces of the Organization, their responsibility being to coordinate, at the national level, the activities of the various partners of UNESCO. Delegations stressed the need to take fully into account Article VII of the Constitution, previous General Conference resolutions and the actual range of functions performed by National Commissions. Several delegations further noted that it was necessary for Member States to recommit themselves to the work of National Commissions and to provide them with the requisite resources, as stated in the Charter of National Commissions for UNESCO.

(14) Several speakers emphasized that UNESCO should also coordinate fully with other agencies of the United Nations system to avoid overlapping of efforts. Many delegations welcomed UNESCO's recent membership of the United Nations Development Group (UNDG).

(15) Some delegations also pointed to the need to facilitate better participation by and representation of small island developing States in UNESCO's activities. Several delegations also addressed the future arrangements for document 32 C/5. The hope was expressed that a much clearer interaction between documents 31 C/4 and 32 C/5 could be established and that the interdisciplinary and intersectoral approaches could be reinforced. In addition, Parts II.C and III of the Programme and Budget should become more transparent, indicating expected results more clearly.

(16) The representative of the Director-General noted that the recommendations contained in document 31 C/11 and those formulated by the General Conference, as envisaged in a draft resolution before the Drafting Group on item 3.1 (31 C/4), would be integrated into document 31 C/4 Approved. He informed the Commission that preparations were under way with the field office directors and with the National Commissions for the launching of the process to formulate regional and subregional strategies. He noted that new policies had been prepared for the sharpening of the sections concerning public information and human resources management and presented to the Executive Board. Both would be fully reflected in document 31 C/4 Approved. He further pointed out that the poverty eradication strategy was much broader than perceived and was mainstreamed throughout the entire range of the Organization's activities. With regard to statistics, he concurred with the views of those delegations that had emphasized the need for a better statistical basis and he pointed to paragraph 33(c) of document 31 C/4, which explicitly referred to the need for evidence-based policies utilizing statistics and data to underpin UNESCO's programmes.

(17) At the conclusion of the debate, the Commission decided to take note of document 31 C/4 and to recommend it for approval, it being understood that the recommendations contained in document 31 C/11 and those formulated by the General Conference as envisaged in a draft resolution before the Drafting Group would be integrated into document 31 C/4 Approved.

DEBATE 2

ITEM 4.3 – CONSIDERATION AND ADOPTION OF THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2002-2003 – PART III.A: EXTERNAL RELATIONS AND COOPERATION ITEM 6.2 – PROPOSALS FOR ADAPTING THE “REGULATIONS FOR THE GENERAL CLASSIFICATION OF THE VARIOUS CATEGORIES OF MEETINGS CONVENED BY UNESCO” TO THE NEEDS OF THE ORGANIZATION ITEM 7.1 – DRAFT STATUTES OF THE STANDING COMMITTEE OF THE NATIONAL COMMISSIONS FOR UNESCO

(18) At its third and fourth meetings, the Commission examined items 4.3 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 – Part III.A: External relations and cooperation, 6.2 – Proposals for adapting the “Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by UNESCO” to the needs of the Organization and 7.1 – Draft Statutes of the Standing Committee of the National Commissions for UNESCO.

(19) Representatives of 51 Member States, one intergovernmental organization and one non-governmental organization took the floor.

ITEM 4.3 – CONSIDERATION AND ADOPTION OF THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2002-2003 – PART III.A: EXTERNAL RELATIONS AND COOPERATION **Draft resolution for adoption *in extenso* by the General Conference**

(20) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt draft resolution 31 C/DR.73 Rev. (submitted by South Africa, Australia, Namibia, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Seychelles, Belgium and Nigeria, and supported by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kuwait, Slovakia and Canada), as orally

amended by the Chairperson of the Commission, for inclusion in the Records of the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 40).

Proposed resolution in document 31 C/5

(21) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the proposed resolution in paragraph 16002 of document 31 C/5 concerning Part III.A: External relations and cooperation, as amended orally by Germany, Saudi Arabia, the Lao People's Democratic Republic, Saint Lucia and Slovenia and by draft resolution 31 C/DR.73 Rev. (submitted by South Africa, Australia, Namibia, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Seychelles, Belgium and Nigeria and supported by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kuwait, Slovakia and Canada) (31 C/Resolution 46).

Total budgetary provision for Part III.A: External relations and cooperation

(22) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it approve the budget provision of \$22,008,800 (para. 16002, subparagraph (b)) for Part III.A: External relations and cooperation, it being understood that that amount was subject to adjustment in the light of the decisions taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the joint meeting of the Administrative Commission and the programme commissions.

ITEM 6.2 – PROPOSALS FOR ADAPTING THE “REGULATIONS FOR THE GENERAL CLASSIFICATION OF THE VARIOUS CATEGORIES OF MEETINGS CONVENED BY UNESCO” TO THE NEEDS OF THE ORGANIZATION

(23) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it take note of documents 31 C/17, 31 C/17 Add. and 31 C/75 entitled “Proposals for adapting the Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by UNESCO” to the needs of the Organization.

(24) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 31 C/75 (31 C/Resolution 66).

ITEM 7.1 – DRAFT STATUTES OF THE STANDING COMMITTEE OF THE NATIONAL COMMISSIONS FOR UNESCO

(25) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it take note of document 31 C/18 entitled “Draft Statutes of the Standing Committee of the National Commissions for UNESCO”.

(26) The Commission, after a vote, recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the resolution proposed in paragraph 8 of document 31 C/18 (31 C/Resolution 47).

DEBATE 3

ITEM 6.3 – DEFINITION OF REGIONS WITH A VIEW TO THE EXECUTION OF REGIONAL ACTIVITIES

(27) At its second meeting, the Commission examined item 6.3 – Definition of regions with a view to the execution of regional activities.

(28) The representatives of two Member States took the floor.

(29) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it take note of document 31 C/42 Rev. entitled “Definition of regions with a view to the execution of regional activities”.

(30) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it admit the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, a new Member State of UNESCO, to the Europe region with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities, and Tokelau, a new Associate Member, to the Asia and the Pacific region for the same purposes (31 C/Resolution 72).

DEBATE 4

ITEM 5.4 – PROPOSALS BY MEMBER STATES FOR THE CELEBRATION OF ANNIVERSARIES WITH WHICH UNESCO COULD BE ASSOCIATED IN 2002-2003

(31) During its second and fifth meetings the Commission discussed item 5.4 – Proposals by Member States for the celebration of anniversaries with which UNESCO could be associated in 2002-2003.

(32) The representatives of five Member States took the floor.

(33) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it take note of document 31 C/15 entitled “Proposals by Member States for the celebration of anniversaries with which UNESCO could be associated in 2002-2003”.

(34) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the resolution proposed in paragraph 2 of document 31 C/15, as amended by Uzbekistan (31 C/Resolution 44).

(35) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt *in extenso* for inclusion in the Records of the General Conference, draft resolution 31 C/COM.I/DR.1, submitted by the Russian Federation and supported by France, Uzbekistan and Ukraine (31 C/Resolution 45).

DEBATE 5

ITEM 10.1 – SEXENNIAL REPORT BY THE EXECUTIVE BOARD TO THE GENERAL CONFERENCE ON THE CONTRIBUTION MADE BY NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS TO UNESCO’S ACTIVITIES (1995-2000)

(36) At its second meeting, the Commission examined item 10.1 – Sexennial Report by the Executive Board to the General Conference on the contribution made by non-governmental organizations to UNESCO’s activities (1995-2000).

(37) The representatives of eight Member States and the Chairperson of the NGO-UNESCO Liaison Committee took the floor.

(38) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it take note of document 31 C/27 entitled

“Sexennial Report by the Executive Board to the General Conference on the contribution made by non-governmental organizations to UNESCO’s activities (1995-2000)”.

(39) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the resolution proposed in paragraph 204 of document 31 C/27 as amended orally by Nigeria, Slovenia and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (31 C/Resolution 48).

DEBATE 6

ITEM 4.3 – CONSIDERATION AND ADOPTION OF THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2002-2003 – PART II.A: UNESCO INSTITUTE FOR STATISTICS

(40) At its fifth meeting, the Commission examined item 4.3 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 – Part II.A: UNESCO Institute for Statistics.

(41) Representatives of 12 Member States took the floor.

Proposed resolutions in document 31 C/5

(42) The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the following proposed resolutions contained in document 31 C/5 (31 C/Resolution 35):

- (a) the proposed resolution in paragraph 06003 of document 31 C/5 concerning Part II.A: UNESCO Institute for Statistics;
- (b) the proposed resolution in paragraph 06400 of document 31 C/5 concerning Part II.A: UNESCO Institute for Statistics, Project relating to a cross-cutting theme, as amended by 31 C/DR.60 (submitted by Peru and supported by the Philippines, Nigeria, China, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Indonesia, Egypt, Pakistan, Bolivia, Brazil, Belize, Cuba, Honduras, Mexico), on the understanding that the requisite

funding would be sought from extrabudgetary sources.

Recommendations of the Executive Board

(43) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it approve the Executive Board’s recommendation in paragraph 70 of document 31 C/6 and that it invite the Director-General to take it into account in preparing document 31 C/5 Approved.

Total budgetary provision for Part II.A: UNESCO Institute for Statistics

(44) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it approve the budget provision of \$7,320,000 (para. 06001) for Part II.A: UNESCO Institute for Statistics, it being understood that that amount was subject to adjustment in the light of the decisions taken by the General Conference on the provisional budget ceiling and by the joint meeting of the Administrative Commission and the programme commissions.

DEBATES 7 and 8

**ITEM 4.3 – CONSIDERATION AND ADOPTION
OF THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2002-2003 –
PART II.C: PROGRAMME RELATED SERVICES
CHAPTER 1: STRATEGIC PLANNING AND PROGRAMME MONITORING
CHAPTER 4: COORDINATION OF ACTION TO BENEFIT AFRICA
CHAPTER 5: FELLOWSHIPS PROGRAMME
CHAPTER 6: PUBLIC INFORMATION
ITEM 5.14 – SITUATION OF THE *UNESCO COURIER***

(45) At its sixth meeting and during part of its eighth meeting, the Commission examined item 4.3 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 – Part II.C: Programme Related Services, Chapter 1: Strategic planning and programme monitoring, Chapter 4: Coordination of action to benefit Africa, Chapter 5: Fellowships Programme and Chapter 6: Public information and item 5.14 – Situation of the *UNESCO Courier*.

(46) The representatives of 45 Member States took the floor.

**ITEM 4.3 – CONSIDERATION AND ADOPTION
OF THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET
FOR 2002-2003 – PART II.C: PROGRAMME
RELATED SERVICES, CHAPTER 1: STRATEGIC
PLANNING AND PROGRAMME MONITORING,
CHAPTER 4: COORDINATION OF ACTION TO
BENEFIT AFRICA, CHAPTER 5: FELLOWSHIPS
PROGRAMME AND CHAPTER 6: PUBLIC
INFORMATION**

Proposed resolution in document 31 C/5

(47) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the proposed resolution in paragraph 09002 of document 31 C/5 concerning Part II.C: Programme Related Services, Chapter 1: Strategic planning and programme monitoring (31 C/Resolution 49) and Chapter 4: Coordination of action to benefit Africa, Chapter 5: Fellowships Programme and Chapter 6: Public information, as amended in the recommendations by the Executive Board (31 C/6, para. 73) and as amended orally by the Secretariat (31 C/Resolution 37).

Draft resolution withdrawn

(48) The Commission informs the General Conference that 31 C/DR.37, submitted by the Russian

Federation, France, Uruguay, Saint Lucia, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Philippines, Belgium, Barbados, the United Arab Emirates, Kazakhstan, Liberia, Lebanon, Iraq, Egypt, Cuba, Ukraine, Cameroon, Thailand, the Islamic Republic of Iran, the Republic of Moldova and Honduras and supported by Romania and Morocco had been withdrawn by its sponsors during the debate.

Total budgetary provision for Part II.C: Programme Related Services, Chapter 1: Strategic planning and programme monitoring, Chapter 4: Coordination of action to benefit Africa, Chapter 5: Fellowships Programme and Chapter 6: Public information

(49) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it approve the budget provision of \$31,092,500 (para. 09001) for Part II.C: Programme Related Services, Chapter 1: Strategic planning and programme monitoring, Chapter 4: Coordination of action to benefit Africa, Chapter 5: Fellowships Programme and Chapter 6: Public information, it being understood that that amount was subject to adjustment in the light of the decisions taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the joint meeting of the Administrative Commission and the programme commissions.

ITEM 5.14 – SITUATION OF THE *UNESCO COURIER*

(50) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it take note of document 31 C/58 and Corr. entitled “Situation of the *UNESCO Courier*”.

(51) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt *in extenso* the draft resolution submitted orally by the Chairperson of the Commission, for inclusion in the Records of the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 38).

DEBATE 9

**ITEM 6.4 – RELATIONS BETWEEN THE THREE ORGANS OF UNESCO:
ROLE OF THE GENERAL CONFERENCE WITH RESPECT TO THE
MEDIUM-TERM STRATEGY (C/4) AND THE PROGRAMME AND BUDGET (C/5)**

(52) At its fifth and seventh meetings and during part of its eighth meeting, the Commission examined item 6.4 – Relations between the three organs of UNESCO: role of the General Conference with respect to the Medium-

Term Strategy (C/4) and the Programme and Budget (C/5).

(53) The representatives of 51 Member States took the floor.

Commission I

(54) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it take note of document 31 C/49 entitled "Relations between the three organs of UNESCO: role of the General Conference with respect to the Medium-Term Strategy (C/4) and the Programme and Budget (C/5)".

(55) The Commission, after a vote, recommended to the General Conference that it adopt *in extenso*, for inclusion in the Records of the General Conference, draft resolution 31 C/COM.I/DR.2 submitted by Canada, as amended orally by Saint Lucia and Spain (31 C/Resolution 70).

B. REPORT OF COMMISSION II¹

Introduction

Part I General Debate

Part II Recommendations of the Commission

- Recommendations relating to the four specific items on the Commission's agenda

Item 5.3 Implementation of 30 C/Resolution 54 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories

Item 5.8 Report on the 46th session of the International Conference on Education: endorsement of the conclusions and proposals

Item 8.1 Report by the Director-General on the initial special reports by Member States on the implementation of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Higher-Education Teaching Personnel

Item 8.2 Updated version of the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education (1974): Proposal by the Director-General

- Recommendations on the Draft Programme and Budget (Item 4.3 – Major Programme I, Education)

Draft resolutions for adoption *in extenso* by the General Conference

Proposed resolutions contained in document 31 C/5

Recommendations of the Executive Board

Other draft resolutions examined by the Commission

Total budgetary provision for Major Programme I

Part III Debate on the Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 and preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2004-2005 (Item 3.1 – Major Programme I, Education)

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001, and approved the decisions recommended by the Commission therein.

INTRODUCTION

(1) The first meeting, held on Tuesday, 16 October 2001, was opened by the Chairperson of Commission II, Mr Michael Omolewa (Nigeria).

(2) The Chairperson submitted for approval the draft timetable of work of the Commission. He proposed to divide the Commission's work into four debates: (i) a general debate on item 3.1 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 and preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2004-2005; (ii) a debate on item 4.3 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 – Part II.A: Major Programme I – Education; (iii) a debate on items 5.3, 5.8, 8.1 and 8.2; and (iv) recommendations on the proposed resolutions in document 31 C/5, the resolutions proposed on items 5.3, 5.8, 8.1 and 8.2, and draft resolutions submitted by Member States. The timetable also included an informal session on UNESCO's strategy for HIV/AIDS preventive education. The draft timetable was approved unanimously.

(3) The Chairperson of the Nominations Committee, Mr Galán Sarmiento (Colombia), recommended, on behalf of the Nominations Committee, the following delegates as *Vice-Chairpersons*: Mr Shoeib El Mansouri (Libyan Arab Jamahiriya), Mr Klaus Hübner (Germany), Ms Dagmar Kopčanová (Slovakia) and Mr Jacques T. Sese (Vanuatu). Mr Antonio Guerra Caraballo (Uruguay) was recommended as *Rapporteur*. The Commission accepted the recommendations by acclamation.

(4) The Assistant Director-General for Education, Mr John Daniel, representative of the Director-General, introduced the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 (31 C/4) and Major Programme I (Education) of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (31 C/5).

(5) The Chairpersons of the governing bodies of UNESCO's education institutes presented their reports (31 C/REP/1, 31 C/REP.2, 31 C/REP/3, 31 C/REP/6, 31 C/REP/7 and 31 C/REP/8). The report of the International Bureau of Education (IBE) was presented by Mr Pieter de Meijer, President of the IBE Council; that of the UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP) by Dato 'Asiah bt. Abu Samah, Chairperson of the IIEP Governing Board; that of the UNESCO Institute for Education (UIE) by Mr Justin Ellis, Chair of the UIE Governing Board; that of the UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (IITE) by Mr Peter P. Canisius, Chair of the IITE Governing Board; and that of the UNESCO International Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (IICBA) by Mr Leonce Johnson, Chair of the IICBA Governing Board. The Chairperson of the Governing Board of the UNESCO International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (IIESALC) presented his report by letter, which was read out by the Secretary of the Commission.

PART I – GENERAL DEBATE

(6) The Commission began its work by examining the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 (31 C/4) and the preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2004-2005 at the first and second meetings held on Tuesday, 16 October 2001. Before opening the discussion, the Chairperson invited Mr Hans d'Orville, Director of the Bureau of Strategic Planning, to introduce document 31 C/4. At the end of the debate on item 3.1, Mr Daniel, Assistant Director-General for Education, replied to the comments and observations made by the Commission. During this debate, 28 Member States, one observer and one non-governmental organization took the floor. The substantive part of the discussion, which is summarized in Part III of this report, was transmitted to a Drafting Group established to prepare the decisions of the General Conference on the Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007.

(7) During the third, fourth and fifth meetings, held on 17 and 18 October 2001, the Commission discussed Major Programme I (Education) of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (31 C/5) as a whole, including Programmes I.1 and I.2, the programmes of UNESCO education institutes and the projects relating to cross-

cutting themes that concerned the Education Sector. Eighty Member States, six non-governmental organizations and one intergovernmental organization took the floor during that debate. At the beginning of the fifth meeting, the Chairperson of the Intergovernmental Committee on Physical Education and Sport, Mr Julio César Maglione, introduced the report of the Committee (31 C/REP/20). At the beginning of the sixth meeting, held in the afternoon of Thursday, 18 October 2001, the Assistant Director-General for Education, representative of the Director-General, replied to the comments and questions raised by the Commission during this debate.

(8) During the third debate, held in the afternoon of Thursday, 18 October 2001, items 5.3, 5.8, 8.1 and 8.2 were discussed. Twenty Member States and two non-governmental organizations spoke on these particular items. The Assistant Director-General for Education, representative of the Director-General, replied to the comments and questions raised by the Commission during this debate.

(9) On Friday, 19 October 2001, the Commission held its seventh meeting to consider the proposed resolutions and the amendments submitted by Member States and to decide on its recommendations.

PART II – RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE COMMISSION

RECOMMENDATIONS RELATING TO THE FOUR SPECIFIC ITEMS ON THE COMMISSION'S AGENDA

Item 5.3 – Implementation of 30 C/Resolution 54 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories

(10) Having examined draft resolution 31 C/COM.II/DR.1 submitted by Tunisia, Yemen, the United Arab Emirates and Iraq, the Commission recommended its adoption to the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 43). It also recommended that Commission IV endorse it. The delegate of Israel took the floor to express his opposition to that draft resolution.

Item 5.8 – Report on the 46th session of the International Conference on Education: endorsement of the conclusions and proposals (31 C/REP/22)

(11) Having examined document 31 C/REP/22, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in Annex II as amended by the Commission (31 C/Resolution 10).

Item 8.1 – Report by the Director-General on the initial special reports by Member States on the implementation of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Higher-Education Teaching Personnel (31 C/21)

(12) Having examined the comments made by the Legal Committee in its fourth report (31 C/74 – 31 C/LEG/4) the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in document 31 C/21 as amended by the Legal Committee (31 C/Resolution 13).

Item 8.2 – Updated version of the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education (1974): proposal by the Director-General (31 C/22)

(13) Having considered several oral amendments, the Commission recommend that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in document 31 C/22 as well as the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education (2001) as amended by the Commission (31 C/Resolution 12).

RECOMMENDATIONS ON THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET (ITEM 4.3 – MAJOR PROGRAMME I, EDUCATION)

Draft resolutions for adoption *in extenso* by the General Conference

(14) The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the draft resolutions listed below:

- 31 C/DR.2 submitted by Mali; supported by Benin, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, the Central African Republic, China, Comoros, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Equatorial Guinea,

Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Haiti, Hungary, the Islamic Republic of Iran, the Lao People's Democratic Republic, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Mauritania, Namibia, the Netherlands, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, Senegal, Slovenia, Togo, Uzbekistan, Viet Nam (31 C/Resolution 11);

- 31 C/DR.73 Rev. submitted by South Africa, Australia, Namibia, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Seychelles, Belgium and Nigeria; supported by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kuwait and Slovakia. The Commission agreed to accept amendments to the final paragraph of 31 C/DR.73 Rev. subsequent to its examination by the other programme commissions (31 C/Resolution 40).

Proposed resolutions contained in document 31 C/5

(15) The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the following proposed resolutions contained in document 31 C/5 (31 C/Resolution 3):

(a) the proposed resolution (paragraph 01110) concerning Subprogramme I.1.1, Coordinating the follow-up of the Dakar Framework for Action, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.23 (Sudan) for subparagraph (a)(ii) and (iii);
- 31 C/DR.80 (Bolivia, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Venezuela), for subparagraph (a)(iv);
- 31 C/DR.59 (Mexico, Bangladesh, Brazil, China, Egypt, India, Indonesia, Nigeria, Pakistan, Islamic Republic of Iran), for subparagraph (a)(v);
- document 31 C/5 Rev.;

(b) the proposed resolution (paragraph 01120) concerning Subprogramme I.1.2, Strengthening inclusive approaches to education and diversifying delivery systems, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.33 (Egypt) for subparagraph (a)(ii);
- 31 C/DR.24 (Sudan) for subparagraph (a)(iii);
- document 31 C/5 Rev.;

(c) the proposed resolution (paragraph 01210) concerning Subprogramme I.2.1, Towards a new approach to quality education, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.20 (Islamic Republic of Iran), for subparagraph (a)(ii)
- 31 C/DR.73 Rev. (South Africa, Australia, Namibia, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Seychelles, Belgium, Nigeria; supported by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kuwait and Slovakia), for subparagraph (a)(i);
- the recommendation of the Executive Board (31 C/6) for subparagraph (a)(i)
- document 31 C/5 Rev.;

(d) the proposed resolution (paragraph 01220) concerning Subprogramme I.2.2, Renewal of education systems, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.13 (Islamic Republic of Iran), for subparagraph (a)(ii);
- 31 C/DR.58 (France; supported by Spain, Egypt, the Philippines, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Romania, Senegal, Indonesia, Liberia, the Republic of Moldova, Georgia), for subparagraph (a)(ii);
- the recommendation of the Executive Board (31 C/6) for subparagraph (a)(i);
- document 31 C/5 Rev.;

(e) the proposed resolution (paragraph 01400) concerning Projects relating to cross-cutting themes, as amended by:

- 31 C/DR.60 (Peru, Philippines, Nigeria, China, Islamic Republic of Iran, Indonesia, Egypt, Pakistan, Bolivia, Brazil, Belize, Cuba, Honduras, Mexico, El Salvador, Mali and Colombia) for subparagraphs (b) and (c).

(16) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the proposed resolution (paragraph 01310) concerning the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (31 C/Resolution 4).

(17) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the proposed resolution (paragraph 01320) concerning the UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning (31 C/Resolution 5).

(18) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the proposed resolution (paragraph 01330) concerning the UNESCO Institute for Education, as amended by the Commission at the request made by Germany in the light of the recent discussion of the Executive Board on UNESCO's institutes and centres, and their governing bodies (162 EX/Decision 4.2) (31 C/Resolution 6).

(19) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the proposed resolution (paragraph 01340) concerning the UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (31 C/Resolution 7).

(20) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the proposed resolution (paragraph 01350) concerning the UNESCO International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (31 C/Resolution 8).

(21) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the proposed resolution (paragraph 01360) concerning the UNESCO International Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (31 C/Resolution 9).

(22) Some of the amendments to the proposed resolutions resulting from the Commission's discussions were agreed upon by the Commission on the understanding that resources required would be sought from extrabudgetary funding. The following draft resolutions were concerned: 31 C/DR.23, 31 C/DR.59, 31 C/DR.24, 31 C/DR.20, 31 C/DR.73 Rev., 31 C/DR.58,

31 C/DR.13, 31 C/DR.60. Draft resolutions 31 C/DR.33 and 31 C/DR.80 had no financial implications.

Recommendations of the Executive Board

(23) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the recommendations of the Executive Board contained in paragraphs 19-35 and 71 of document 31 C/6 and invite the Director-General to take them into account in the preparation of document 31 C/5 Approved.

Other draft resolutions examined by the Commission

(24) The Commission informed the General Conference that the draft resolutions listed below were considered by the Commission but not retained for approval, on the understanding that the Director-General would take account of the concerns expressed in these draft resolutions during 31 C/5 programme implementation, as indicated in his comments in document 31 C/8 COM.II:

- 31 C/DR.52, Focus on the Pacific, submitted by Australia, the Cook Islands, Fiji, Kiribati, the Federated States of Micronesia, Nauru, New Zealand, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Samoa, Solomon Islands, Tonga, Tuvalu and Vanuatu, assistance in the mobilization of extrabudgetary funds;
- 31 C/DR.63, Education for Romany people, submitted by Slovakia and supported by Hungary, Romania and the Czech Republic: Technical assistance for the preparation of a project proposal for submission to appropriate extrabudgetary sources;
- 31 C/DR.8, International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education, submitted by Burkina Faso and supported by Niger, Benin, Togo, Mali, Sudan, Italy, Madagascar, Equatorial Guinea, Côte d'Ivoire, Senegal, Chad, Burundi, Gabon and Cameroon: Appeal to donor agencies, NGOs and other partners to support the Centre's action;
- 31 C/DR.44, Evaluation of the quality of education in private education systems, submitted by the Russian Federation, Honduras, Ukraine, Liberia, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Belarus and supported by the Republic of Moldova, Kuwait and Romania: Technical assistance for the preparation of a project proposal for submission to appropriate extrabudgetary funding sources;
- 31 C/DR.26, Education for a culture of peace, submitted by Sudan: Assistance in the mobilization of extrabudgetary funds;
- 31 C/DR.62, Institute of quality education for Central and Eastern European countries, submitted by Slovakia and supported by the Russian Federation, Ukraine, Hungary and the Czech Republic: Technical cooperation and participation in the activities of the Institute;

- 31 C/DR.7, Increase in the budget of IICBA, submitted by Ethiopia and support for a medium-term project for teacher education in Africa;
- 31 C/DR.34, Increase in the budget of IICBA, submitted by Nigeria, Ethiopia, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Jamaica, Zimbabwe and Benin: see comments on 31 C/DR.7;
- 31 C/DR.25, Cooperation between IICBA and the Sudan University for Science and Technology, submitted by Sudan: Cooperation within the existing budgetary allocation of IICBA.

**PART III – DEBATE ON THE DRAFT MEDIUM-TERM STRATEGY
FOR 2002-2007 AND PREPARATION OF THE DRAFT PROGRAMME
AND BUDGET FOR 2004-2005 (ITEM 3.1, MAJOR PROGRAMME I, EDUCATION)**

(26) Twenty-eight Member States, one observer (Holy See) and one NGO (World Confederation of Teachers) participated in the debate. Speakers were unanimous in expressing their satisfaction with the clarity and conciseness of draft document 31 C/4. They expressed their appreciation for the greater concentration and focus of the Organization's activities around clearly identified strategic objectives and for the choice of the three strategic objectives retained for education. Speakers urged that those objectives be fully reflected in the Programme and Budget of the Organization. It was felt that the document reflected accurately the long process of consultation which had led to its formulation as well as UNESCO's essential mandate in the field of education. It was felt that the unifying theme of the Strategy constituted a timely and adequate organizing principle. They urged adequate evaluation and monitoring of the objectives defined for the Organization.

(27) All speakers strongly emphasized that education was more relevant than ever in order to meet the challenges of the twenty-first century, in particular to build knowledge societies and to learn to live together in a globalizing world. They agreed in that respect that considerable efforts needed to be made to renew education systems and approaches. They considered that education was essential to meet international development targets, in particular the eradication of poverty, but also in overcoming exclusion and discrimination, and in promoting tolerance and respect for universally shared values, human rights and fundamental freedoms. They agreed that the events of 11 September 2001 gave added urgency to UNESCO's mandate in the field of education.

(28) With regard to Strategic Objective 1 (Promoting education as a fundamental right in accordance with the Universal Declaration of Human Rights), all the participants agreed that education was a right for all, throughout life, and welcomed the importance it had been given in the Medium-Term Strategy. Particular emphasis was placed on UNESCO's role in ensuring that education became truly inclusive, in particular by effectively reaching the unreached – especially the poor,

Total budgetary provision for Major Programme I

(25) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the budget provision of \$94,091,700 in paragraph 01001 for Major Programme I, it being understood that that amount was subject to adjustment in the light of the decisions taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the joint meeting of the programme commissions and the Administrative Commission.

women and girls, rural populations, minorities, refugees and countries or populations that were victims of disasters and people with special needs. Emphasis was placed on an education that helped to meet the challenges of poverty and exclusion, by promoting life skills and access to the world of work, in particular through technical and vocational education. Strong support was expressed for UNESCO's efforts to meet through formal and non-formal education the complex challenges raised by the HIV/AIDS pandemic and to address its impact on educational capacities. The emphasis placed on Education for All was unanimously welcomed, while it was requested that follow-up to all relevant conferences (Seoul, Paris, Hamburg) should also be ensured. Participants agreed that UNESCO should take due account of the entire educational continuum, from pre-school to higher education, including formal and non-formal approaches, technical and vocational education, the fight against illiteracy, adult and lifelong learning. Adequate evaluation of progress, including relevant indicators, was also recommended.

(29) With regard to Strategic Objective 2 (Improving the quality of education through the diversification of contents and methods and the promotion of universally shared values), participants unanimously considered that the promotion of an education of good quality had become an essential task for UNESCO. Speakers considered that sustained efforts needed to be conducted to improve the quality of education at all levels, both as regards achievement and content. In that respect, it was stressed that two of the pillars identified by the Delors Commission, "learning to be" and "learning to live together", ought to receive pride of place in education. In particular, activities should stress education on human rights, democracy, peace and universally shared values such as citizenship, tolerance, non-violence and dialogue among cultures and civilizations. The role of the Associated Schools in that respect was welcomed. There was a strong consensus that quality education should recognize the key role of teachers in the educational process. Participants stressed the urgent need for UNESCO to focus on issues of teacher training and retraining and to renew its efforts to ensure the

improvement of the status of teachers. Many speakers also underscored the necessity to pursue actions in favour of higher education. The improvement of educational content was extensively debated: particular stress was placed on the need to reflect on cultural and linguistic diversity in education – in particular on the use of local languages in education and the teaching of other languages – and on UNESCO's role in that respect. Many participants asked for greater attention to science and technology education and technical and vocational education. They also called for added emphasis on physical education and sports, and in general on disciplines and approaches contributing to the development of a humanistic education (artistic education, history and philosophy).

(30) Strategic Objective 3 (Promoting experimentation, innovation and the diffusion and sharing of information and best practices as well as policy dialogue in education) was considered essential to the realization of the goals pursued in the field of education. Participants emphasized UNESCO's key role as a laboratory of ideas, standard-setter and clearing house of best practices and innovative policies and approaches to education. They agreed that UNESCO ought to play a key role in monitoring progress towards reaching the EFA goals and helping Member States enhance their capacities in that respect, especially through the UNESCO Institute for Statistics and the EFA Observatory established in that Institute. There was also agreement that UNESCO should resolutely engage in multi-purpose partnerships with all concerned agencies and institutions, including the private sector. Participants also agreed on the need for policy dialogue in education involving governments, civil society and all beneficiaries and stakeholders, based on country-ownership and empowerment, as a key contribution to improving the quality and relevance of education. They further stressed UNESCO's role in promoting much-needed interdisciplinary and intersectoral approaches.

(31) All participants welcomed the two cross-cutting themes in draft document 31 C/4 (Eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty, and The contribution of information and communication technologies to the development of education, science and culture and the construction of a knowledge society). Several speakers emphasized the responsibility of the Organization to

support the education of refugees and other displaced persons and to ensure that education remained one of the major fields of international humanitarian action. The appropriate and innovative use of ICTs for the sharing of knowledge and information in education was considered as a key challenge for UNESCO. The potential of distance education for hard-to-reach areas was stressed, as well as the need for international cooperation to ensure access and the elaboration of common approaches. Many speakers called for the renewal of education systems, especially in developing countries, and for emphasis on excluded and marginalized groups, women and girls, and countries suffering from conflict situations or natural disasters.

(32) In his response to the debate, ADG/ED expressed his appreciation for the many supportive comments in relation to draft document 31 C/4 and noted that the debates evinced the need for concerted and networked action in the following fields:

- recognizing in the Dakar follow-up the variety of country needs and the necessity to increase partnerships in particular with civil society;
- strengthening the essential role of teachers and supporting the necessary evolution of their role, as well as responding to the challenge of training 10-15 million teachers in the coming 10 years;
- specifying the role of UNESCO in acting as a bridge between countries on the use of ICTs in education;
- recognizing the importance of education in humanizing globalization, including the need to focus more sharply on cultural diversity and values education and to formulate a UNESCO-wide strategy on languages;
- reinforcing the role of UNESCO as a forum for debate on higher education, its internationalization, the impact of commercialization, and accreditation procedures;
- taking up the concern for quality in education with a balanced consideration of both results and contents;
- strengthening the role of UNESCO as a laboratory of ideas in partnership with countries and regions and including the need to work with the institutes and thereby to develop a strategy.

C. REPORT OF COMMISSION III¹

Introduction

Part I General debate

Part II Recommendations of the Commission

- Recommendations relating to the five specific items on the Commission's agenda with respect to Major Programme II – Natural Sciences

Item 5.6 Proposed establishment of the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education

Item 5.7 Proposed establishment of the Regional Centre on Urban Water Management in Tehran, under the auspices of UNESCO

Item 5.10 Proposed establishment of a Regional Centre for Training and Water Studies of Arid and Semi-arid Zones, Egypt, under the auspices of UNESCO

Item 5.12 Proclamation of a World Science Day for Peace and Development

Item 5.13 Proposal for the establishment of an International Centre for Synchrotron Light for Experimental Sciences and Applications in the Middle East (SESAME) under the auspices of UNESCO

- Recommendations relating to the specific items on the Commission's agenda with respect to Major Programme III – Social and Human Sciences

Item 5.1 Bioethics and the rights of the child

Item 5.11 Bioethics programme: priorities and prospects

- Recommendations on the Draft Programme and Budget (item 4.3 – Major Programme II, Natural Sciences)

Draft resolutions for adoption *in extenso* by the General Conference

Proposed resolutions contained in document 31 C/5

Recommendations of the Executive Board contained in document 31 C/6

Other draft resolutions examined by the Commission

Noting of reports of IGCP, MAB, IHP, IOC

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 19th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001 and approved the decisions recommended by the Commission therein.

Total budgetary provision for Major Programme II

- Recommendations on the Draft Programme and Budget (item 4.3 – Major Programme III, Social and Human Sciences)

Draft resolutions for adoption *in extenso* by the General Conference

Proposed resolutions contained in document 31 C/5

Recommendations of the Executive Board contained in document 31 C/6

Other draft resolutions examined by the Commission

Noting of reports of COMEST, IGBC and MOST

Total budgetary provision for Major Programme III

Part III Debate on the Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 and preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2004-2005 (item 3.1 – Major Programmes II, Natural Sciences, and III, Social and Human Sciences)

Annex Joint communication of the Chairpersons of the five scientific programmes

INTRODUCTION

(1) The first meeting, held on Friday, 19 October 2001, was opened by the Chairperson of Commission III, Mr Włodzimierz Zagórski-Ostoja (Poland).

(2) The Chairperson submitted for approval the draft timetable of work of the Commission.

(3) He proposed to divide the Commission's work into four parts:

- (i) item 3.1 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 and preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2004-2005 relating to Major Programme II – Natural Sciences, as well as Major Programme III – Social and Human Sciences;
- (ii) item 4.3 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003, Part II.A: Major Programme II – Natural Sciences, and specific items relating to Major Programme II, namely items 5.6, 5.7, 5.10, 5.12 and 5.13;
- (iii) item 4.3 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003, Part II.A: Major Programme III – Social and Human Sciences, and specific items relating to Major Programme III, namely items 5.1 and 5.11;
- (iv) recommendations on proposed resolutions in document 31 C/5, resolutions proposed on

items 5.1, 5.6, 5.7, 5.10, 5.11, 5.12 and 5.13, and draft resolutions submitted by Member States.

(4) The timetable also included a statement on behalf of the Chairpersons of the five intergovernmental programmes (IGCP, MAB, IHP, IOC, MOST).

(5) The Chairperson of the Nominations Committee, Mr Galán Sarmiento (Colombia), recommended, on behalf of the Nominations Committee, the following delegates as *Vice-Chairpersons*: Mr Arie de Ruijter (Netherlands), Ms Leda Meléndez Howell (Costa Rica), Mr V.S. Ramamurthy (India), Mr Nabil Rifaee (Syrian Arab Republic), Mr Michel Sedogo (Burkina Faso) was recommended as *Rapporteur*. The Commission accepted the recommendations by acclamation.

(6) The Assistant Director-General for Natural Sciences, Mr Walter Erdelen, and the Assistant Director-General for Social and Human Sciences, Mr Pierre Sané, introduced the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 (31 C/4) and Major Programmes II and III (Natural Sciences and Social and Human Sciences) of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002–2003 (31 C/5).

(7) Mr Edward Derbyshire, Chair of the IGCP, gave a statement on behalf of the Chairpersons of the five intergovernmental programmes (IGCP, MAB, IHP, IOC and MOST). A summary of this joint communication is attached as an annex to this report.

PART I – GENERAL DEBATE

(8) The Commission began its work by examining the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 (31 C/4) and the preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2004-2005 at its first and second meetings held on Friday, 19 October and Saturday, 20 October 2001. Before opening the discussion, the Chairperson invited Mr Hans d'Orville, Director of the Bureau of Strategic Planning, to introduce document 31 C/4. At the end of the debate on item 3.1, Mr Erdelen, Assistant Director-General for Natural Sciences, and Mr Sané, Assistant-Director-General for Social and Human Sciences, replied to the comments and observations made by the Commission. During that debate, 53 Member States and two non-governmental organizations took the floor. The substantive part of the discussion, summarized in Part III of this report, was to be transmitted to a Drafting Group established to prepare the decisions of the General Conference on the Medium-Term Strategy for 2002–2007.

(9) During its third, fourth and fifth meetings, held on 22 and 23 October 2001, the Commission discussed Major Programme II (Natural Sciences) of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (31 C/5) as a whole, and the specific items on the agenda relating to Major Programme II. Seventy-five Member States, five

non-governmental organizations and two observers took the floor during those meetings. Two non-governmental organizations gave written statements. At the end of the fifth meeting, held in the morning of Tuesday, 23 October, the Assistant Director-General for Natural Sciences replied to comments and questions raised during the debate.

(10) During its sixth and seventh meetings, held on 23 and 24 October 2001, the Commission discussed Major Programme III (Social and Human Sciences) of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (31 C/5) as a whole, and the specific items relating to Major Programme III.

(11) At the end of its eighth meeting, on 24 October 2001, the Assistant Director-General for Social and Human Sciences replied to comments and questions raised during the debate.

(12) At the end of its eighth meeting on 24 October 2001, the Commission began its consideration of the proposed resolutions and the amendments submitted by Member States and decided upon its recommendations to the General Conference in respect of Major Programme II, including the specific agenda items relating to that major programme. The Commission

concluded that work during its ninth meeting held in the morning of 25 October 2001.

(13) At its ninth meeting, on 25 October 2001, the Commission considered the proposed resolutions and the

amendments submitted by Member States and decided upon its recommendations to the General Conference in respect of Major Programme III, including the specific agenda items relating to that major programme.

PART II – RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE COMMISSION

RECOMMENDATIONS RELATING TO THE FIVE SPECIFIC ITEMS ON THE COMMISSION'S AGENDA WITH RESPECT TO MAJOR PROGRAMME II – NATURAL SCIENCES

(14) The Commission recalled the belief of Member States in the free exchange of ideas and knowledge and UNESCO's mandate to encourage the international exchange of persons active in the field of education and science. To that end, the Commission recommended that the General Conference invite all Member States and the Director-General to facilitate and promote in that spirit the work of the Institute and centres to be established under the auspices of UNESCO described in the following paragraphs under items 5.6, 5.7, 5.10 and 5.13.

Item 5.6 Proposed establishment of the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education

(15) Having examined documents 31 C/47 and 31 C/77 (31 C/LEG/7), the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in document 31 C/47 (31 C/Resolution 16).

(16) The Commission further recommended that Article XII of the Statutes of the Institute be amended as follows: "These Statutes may be amended by a decision of the Executive Board upon recommendation of the Board".

Item 5.7 Proposed establishment of the Regional Centre on Urban Water Management in Tehran, under the auspices of UNESCO

(17) Having examined documents 31 C/48 and 31 C/78 (31 C/LEG/8), the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in document 31 C/48 (31 C/Resolution 17).

Item 5.10 Proposed establishment of a Regional Centre for Training and Water Studies of Arid and Semi-arid Zones, Egypt, under the auspices of UNESCO

(18) Having examined documents 31 C/54 and 31 C/81 (31 C/LEG/11), the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in document 31 C/54 (31 C/Resolution 18).

Item 5.12 Proclamation of a World Science Day for Peace and Development

(19) Having examined document 31 C/56, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in the document (31 C/Resolution 20).

Item 5.13 Proposal for the Establishment of an International Centre for Synchrotron Light for Experimental Sciences and Applications in the Middle East (SESAME) under the auspices of UNESCO

(20) Having examined document 31 C/57, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in the document (31 C/Resolution 19).

RECOMMENDATIONS RELATING TO THE TWO SPECIFIC ITEMS ON THE COMMISSION'S AGENDA WITH RESPECT TO MAJOR PROGRAMME III – SOCIAL AND HUMAN SCIENCES

Item 5.1 Bioethics and the rights of the child

(21) Having examined document 31 C/12, the Commission recommended that the General Conference favourably take note of the document.

Item 5.11 Bioethics programme: priorities and prospects

(22) Having examined document 31 C/55, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in the document (31 C/Resolution 22).

RECOMMENDATIONS ON THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET (ITEM 4.3 – MAJOR PROGRAMME II, NATURAL SCIENCES)

Draft resolutions for adoption *in extenso* by the General Conference

(23) The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt draft resolution 31 C/DR.73 (submitted by South Africa, Australia, Namibia, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Seychelles, Belgium, Nigeria; supported by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kuwait, Slovakia, Canada), as amended during the debate, for inclusion in the Records of the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 40).

Proposed resolutions contained in document 31 C/5

(24) The Commission proposed that the General Conference adopt the following proposed resolutions contained in document 31 C/5 (31 C/Resolution 15):

Programme II.1 – Science and technology: capacity-building and management

(a) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 02110 of document 31 C/5, concerning Subprogramme

II.1.1 – Follow-up to the World Conference on Science: policy-making and science education, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.55 (submitted by Nigeria, Egypt) for subparagraph (a)(i);
- 31 C/DR.67 (submitted by Italy; supported by China, Greece, Morocco, Burkina Faso, France, Costa Rica and Mali) for subparagraph (a)(i);
- the recommendation of the Executive Board (31 C/6) for subparagraph (a)(i);
- document 31 C/5 Rev.

(b) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 02120 of document 31 C/5, concerning Subprogramme II.1.2 – Science and technology capacity-building, as amended by document 31 C/5 Rev.

Programme II.2 – Sciences, environment and sustainable development

(c) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 02210 of document 31 C/5, concerning Subprogramme II.2.1 – Water interactions: systems at risk and social challenges, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.19 (submitted by the Islamic Republic of Iran) for subparagraph (a)(i);
- 31 C/DR.68 (submitted by Belarus, Ukraine) for subparagraph (a)(i);
- the recommendation of the Executive Board (31 C/6) for subparagraph (a)(iii);
- document 31 C/5 Rev.;

(d) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 02220 of document 31 C/5, concerning Subprogramme II.2.2 – Ecological sciences, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.50 (India) for subparagraph (a);
- the recommendation of the Executive Board (31 C/6) for subparagraph (a)(ii);
- document 31 C/5 Rev.:

(e) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 02230 of document 31 C/5, concerning Subprogramme II.2.3 – Cooperation in earth sciences and natural hazards reduction, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.35 (submitted by Brazil; supported by Nigeria, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Belarus, Mozambique, Angola, China, Uruguay, Iraq, Bolivia, Panama, Egypt, Mexico, Romania, Honduras, Portugal) for subparagraph (a);
- document 31 C/5 Rev.:

(f) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 02240 of document 31 C/5, concerning Subprogramme II.2.4 – Towards sustainable living in coastal regions and on small islands, as amended by document 31 C/5 Rev.:

(g) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 02250 of document 31 C/5, concerning Subprogramme II.2.5 – UNESCO Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, as amended by the:

- recommendation of the Executive Board (31 C/6) for subparagraph (a)(i)(ii)(iii) and (iv);
- document 31 C/5 Rev.

Projects relating to cross-cutting themes

(h) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 02400 of document 31 C/5, concerning the two cross-cutting themes, Eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty, and The contribution of information and communication technologies to the development of education, science and culture and the construction of a knowledge society, as amended by the Commission in light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.60 (submitted by Peru; supported by Mexico, the Philippines, Nigeria, China, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Indonesia, Egypt, Pakistan, Bolivia, Brazil, Belize, Cuba, Honduras) for subparagraphs (b) and (c);
- document 31 C/5 Rev.

Recommendations of the Executive Board contained in document 31 C/6

(25) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it approve the recommendations of the Executive Board contained in paragraphs 36-50 and 71 of document 31 C/6 and invite the Director-General to take them into account in the preparation of document 31 C/5 Approved.

Other draft resolutions examined by the Commission

(26) The Commission informed the General Conference that the draft resolutions listed below were considered by the Commission but not retained, on the understanding that the Director-General would take account of the concerns expressed in those draft resolutions during 31 C/5 programme implementation as outlined in the following paragraphs.

(27) Having examined 31 C/DR.73 Rev. (submitted by South Africa, Australia, Namibia, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Seychelles, Belgium, Nigeria; supported by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kuwait, Slovakia and Canada), proposing to insert references to “sustainable development” and the effective preparation of and follow-up to the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg, September 2002) in paragraphs 02210, 02220, 02230, 02240 and 02250, the Commission recommended that, as it had recommended the adoption *in extenso* of that draft resolution, the General Conference need not make those amendments. As far as the budgetary implications for undertaking an intensified programme of activities were concerned, taking into account the recently published schedule of regional meetings for the Summit, the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that the estimated additional resources required, US \$150,000, could be raised through extrabudgetary funds.

(28) Having examined 31 C/DR.27 (submitted by Sudan; supported by Kenya), concerning paragraph 02110, on an African consultation meeting in Khartoum, as a follow-up to the World Conference on Science, with the aim of assisting LDCs in developing their scientific and technological capacities, the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that UNESCO, in collaboration with UNCTAD and the

Presidency of the European Union, would provide technical assistance for the newly created African Union in organizing such a project development meeting, using extrabudgetary resources.

(29) Having examined 31 C/DR.64 (submitted by Hungary), concerning paragraph 02110, on supporting the International Forum of Young Scientists, the Permanent Secretariat of which was to be opened in Budapest, the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that the special issue of the younger generation of scientists would be addressed in the context of the overall science programme, the International Forum of Young Scientists would complement other activities with which UNESCO is involved. Limited financial resources for initiatives aimed at supporting young scientists could be provided under the regular programme and the supplementary funds required sought from extrabudgetary sources.

(30) Having examined 31 C/DR.6 (submitted by the United Republic of Tanzania, South Africa, Zimbabwe, Kenya, Uganda; supported by Madagascar), proposing the insertion in paragraph 02120, of an item aiming to assist the establishment of a regional centre for maintenance and MainteNet at the Dar es Salaam Institute of Technology (DIT), the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that, following the donors meeting in Dar es Salaam for the centre and the network planned in 2002, if need be, additional extrabudgetary resources could be sought in the next biennium for that purpose.

(31) Having examined 31 C/DR.12 (submitted by Kenya) and 31 C/DR.36 (submitted by Senegal), concerning the insertion in paragraph 02120 of an item aiming to provide assistance in the development of capacities in chemical sciences in Africa, for an amount of US \$100,000 from "reserve" funds or extrabudgetary resources, the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that US \$40,000 be provided from the regular budget under Subprogramme II.1.2. for the development of Africa-wide teaching materials in chemistry, referred to in the explanatory note. Any additional amount required would be sought from extrabudgetary sources.

(32) Having examined 31 C/DR.45 Rev. (submitted by the Russian Federation), concerning paragraph 02120, on the need for the creation of a legal and ethical framework for research in the field of bioengineering and the creation of an international project on the management of personal protein cultivation, the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that UNESCO could provide some support for international scientific exchange and research in that domain.

(33) Having examined 31 C/DR.48 (submitted by Bolivia, Ecuador, the Dominican Republic, Costa Rica, Paraguay, Brazil, Panama, Nicaragua, Cuba), proposing, as a follow-up to Agenda 21 and the World Conference on Science, and to bridge the gap between developed and relatively less developed countries, to launch a regional framework project on science for sustainable development, in particular to help define coordinated

national policies for the development of science and make suggestions for the formulation of a strategy and an agenda for capacity-building in science for sustainable development, the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that it was fundamental for UNESCO, through its Montevideo Office, to follow up on activities initiated in September 2001 to strengthen and consolidate S&T policies and actions, especially in the relatively less developed countries as stated in 31 C/DR.48, and to build up human and institutional capacities in S&T in the Latin America and the Caribbean region, taking account of subregional specificities, and that seed funds under the regular budget be provided for that purpose.

(34) Having examined 31 C/DR.51 (submitted by India), proposing to set up an "Intellectual Resources Management Fund" to address the brain drain in developing countries and to maintain and improve the standards of S&T professionals in those countries, the Commission recommended that the General Conference agree to the overall principle of establishing an international intellectual resource management mechanism for addressing the issue of mobility on a global scale, and that the creation of such a mechanism could be discussed at the next General Conference; further, that UNESCO allocate modest seed money from the corresponding main lines of action in the proposed budget and work plan of document 31 C/5 to allow implementation of one pilot project in Asia based on an already completed pilot study for that region, and two additional pilot studies in other regions on S&T mobility.

(35) Having examined 31 C/DR.28 (submitted by Sudan), concerning paragraph 02210, regarding the establishment of a regional forum to support Member States for maintaining sound management and equitable water sharing through sustained peaceful cooperation, the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that seed money be provided to set up the forum under the regular budget – paragraph 02212 "MLA2: Water interactions and security". Complementary funds could be sought from extrabudgetary sources. The forum could also benefit from the ongoing Nile FRIEND, HELP and WWAP initiatives.

(36) Having examined 31 C/DR.71 (submitted by Egypt), concerning paragraph 02210, on (a) the promotion of current awareness and knowledge of recycling drainage water for use in agriculture and industry, and (b) the promotion of scientific capacity-building in relation to the treatment of sea water through suitable economic resources of developing countries deprived of fresh water, the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that the Regional Centre for Training and Water Studies of Arid and Semi-arid Zones, Egypt, outlined in document 31 C/54, could eventually be mobilized to promote current awareness and knowledge of recycling drainage water for use in agriculture and industry.

(37) Having examined 31 C/DR.29 (submitted by Sudan), concerning paragraph 02220, aiming at improving the capacity of countries of the Arab region to

manage their protected areas efficiently, notably through the establishment of a regional training centre in Sudan for middle-level personnel responsible for wildlife management, the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that, although UNESCO did not have a mandate for protected areas in general but rather provided assistance to Member States to improve the functioning of their biosphere reserves, a key focus be given to the biosphere reserves of the Arab region in the next biennium.

(38) Having examined 31 C/DR.69 (submitted by Belarus, Ukraine, Poland), concerning paragraph 02220, calling upon the MAB programme and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves to promote transfrontier cooperation for the integrated management of the biodiversity and water resources of the Palesie region shared by Belarus, Poland and Ukraine, the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that UNESCO provide assistance for the consolidation of a future transboundary biosphere reserve for that region, based on the proposals to that effect received from Poland and Ukraine and that funds from the regular budget be provided to initiate activities leading to the formulation of a project for extrabudgetary funding, including assistance to the future transboundary biosphere reserve.

(39) Having examined 31 C/DR.72 (submitted by Egypt), concerning paragraph 02220, on enhancing the capacities of developing countries in the field of preservation and ensuring recognition of the origins of its inherited ecological flora and fauna, the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that UNESCO bring to the attention of the Global Biodiversity Information Facility (GBIF), of which UNESCO was an observer member, the need to address capacity-building issues, especially in developing countries.

(40) Having examined 31 C/DR.47 (submitted by Bolivia, supported by Honduras, Peru and Costa Rica), concerning paragraph 02230, on the implementation of a regional, multidisciplinary mechanism headquartered in La Paz (Bolivia), for the management and monitoring of the impact of El Niño in landlocked countries and areas of South America, with a view to natural disaster prevention and prediction, the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that seed funds be provided through the UNESCO Offices in Montevideo and La Paz under the regular programme for a background study on the rationale for establishing such a multidisciplinary mechanism, including assessment of other existing information sources or mechanisms.

(41) Having examined 31 C/DR.21 (submitted by Kenya), concerning paragraphs 02250 and 05120, also examined in Commission V, on the development of a marine information centre for countries in the Western Indian Ocean Region, the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that the development of such an information centre should be closely related to the creation of the UNESCO/IOC ocean sub-portal proposed in paragraph 05425 (Project relating to cross-cutting themes: the contribution of ICTs to the

development of education, science and culture and the construction of a knowledge society/UNESCO Knowledge Portal). Technical and financial support for the creation of this virtual centre could be envisaged from the regular budget as well as through extrabudgetary resources.

(42) Having examined 31 C/DR.1 (submitted by Botswana, South Africa, Zambia, Seychelles, Swaziland, Malawi), concerning paragraph 02400, calling for the creation of a new cross-cutting project on the need to combat desertification in the arid and semi-arid southern Africa region integrating long-term studies, information and communication on sustainable use of natural resources, the Commission recommended that the General Conference decide that such an integrated approach to combating desertification be included under activities listed in paragraphs 02213 (joint IHP/MAB action on land-water interactions: towards sustainable management) and 02221 (biosphere reserves as pilot sites for the ecosystem approach), and that limited seed funding could be provided for the initiative from within the regular budget, to be complemented by extrabudgetary resources.

Noting of reports of IGCP, MAB, IHP, IOC

(43) The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of the reports of IGCP (31 C/REP.10), MAB (31 C/REP.11), IHP (31 C/REP.12) and IOC (31 C/REP.13).

Total budgetary provision for Major Programme II

(44) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it approve the budget provision of \$51,867,600 in paragraph 02001 for Major Programme II, it being understood that that amount was subject to adjustment in the light of the decisions taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the joint meeting of the programme commissions and the Administrative Commission.

RECOMMENDATIONS ON THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET (ITEM 4.3 – MAJOR PROGRAMME III – SOCIAL AND HUMAN SCIENCES)

Draft resolutions for adoption *in extenso* by the General Conference

(45) The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt draft resolution 31 C/DR.73 Rev. (submitted by South Africa, Australia, Namibia, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Seychelles, Belgium and Nigeria; supported by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kuwait, Slovakia and Canada) for inclusion in the records of the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 40).

Proposed resolutions contained in document 31 C/5

(46) The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the following proposed resolutions contained in document 31 C/5 (31 C/Resolution 21):

(a) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 03100 of document 31 C/5 concerning Subprogramme III.1 – Ethics of science and technology, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.76 (submitted by the Islamic Republic of Iran), for subparagraph (a)(iii);
- document 31 C/5 Rev.;

(b) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 03200 of document 31 C/5, concerning Programme III.2 – Promotion of human rights, peace and democratic principles, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.73 Rev. (submitted by South Africa, Australia, Namibia, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Seychelles, Belgium and Nigeria; supported by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kuwait, Slovakia, Canada), for subparagraph (a)(iii);
- 31 C/DR.75 (submitted by the Islamic Republic of Iran), for subparagraph (a)(i) and (iii);
- document 31 C/5 Rev.;

(c) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 03300 of document 31 C/5, concerning Programme III.3 – Improvement of policies relating to social transformations and promotion of anticipation and prospective studies, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.4 (submitted by Cameroon; supported by Mali and Senegal);
- 31 C/DR.73 Rev. (submitted by South Africa, Australia, Namibia, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Seychelles, Belgium and Nigeria; supported by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kuwait, Slovakia and Canada), for subparagraph (a)(i);
- 31 C/DR.77 (submitted by the Islamic Republic of Iran), for subparagraph (a)(i);
- the recommendation of the Executive Board (31 C/6) for subparagraph (a)(i);
- document 31 C/5 Rev.;

(d) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 03400 of document 31 C/5, concerning projects relating to cross-cutting themes, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.31 (submitted by Sudan), for subparagraph (a);
- 31 C/DR.60 (submitted by Peru; supported by Mexico, the Philippines, Nigeria, China, the

Islamic Republic of Iran, Indonesia, Egypt, Pakistan, Bolivia, Brazil, Belize, Cuba, Honduras), for subparagraphs (b) and (c);

- document 31 C/5 Rev.

Recommendations of the Executive Board contained in document 31 C/6

(47) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it approve the recommendations of the Executive Board contained in paragraphs 51-54 and 71 of document 31 C/6 and invite the Director-General to take them into account in the preparation of document 31 C/5 Approved.

Other draft resolutions examined by the Commission

(48) The Commission informed the General Conference that draft resolution 31 C/DR.1 (submitted by Botswana, South Africa, Zambia, Seychelles, Swaziland, Malawi, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Zimbabwe, Lesotho, Namibia, the United Republic of Tanzania; supported by Brazil and Rwanda), concerning paragraphs 02213, 02221, 03200, 03300) was considered by the Commission but not retained for approval, on the understanding that the Director-General would take account of the concerns expressed in that draft resolution during 31 C/5 programme implementation, as indicated in paragraph 42 and document 31 C/8 COM.III.

Noting of the reports of COMEST, IGBC and MOST

(49) The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of the reports of COMEST (31 C/REP.9), IGBC (31 C/REP.14) and MOST (31 C/REP.19 + Corr. F).

Total budgetary provision for Major Programme III

(50) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it approve the budget provision of \$28,582,200 in paragraph 03001 for Major Programme III, it being understood that that amount was subject to adjustment in the light of the decisions taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the joint meeting of the programme commissions and the Administrative Commission.

PART III – DEBATE ON THE DRAFT MEDIUM-TERM STRATEGY FOR 2002-2007 AND PREPARATION OF THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2004-2005 (ITEM 3.1, MAJOR PROGRAMMES II, NATURAL SCIENCES, AND III, SOCIAL AND HUMAN SCIENCES)

(51) The Director of the Bureau of Strategic Planning (BSP) presented the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007. He pointed out that document 31 C/4, built around a single unifying theme, responded to the Director-General's aim to concentrate, focus and set priorities and to make the Organization a proactive partner in the framework of international cooperation.

Therefore, the Draft Medium-Term Strategy was based on three main strategic thrusts and a limited number of strategic objectives – 12 in all – for which specific outcomes had been formulated, thus laying the ground for results-based programming, management and monitoring. He further emphasized that the two cross-cutting themes were intrinsic to all programmes and

constituted a framework for enhanced intersectorality. He added that in the context of a rolling strategy, document 31 C/4 must have a clear-cut relation to the Draft Programme and Budget (31 C/5). Document 31 C/4 also defined clearly UNESCO's functions as a laboratory of ideas, a standard-setter, a clearing house, a capacity-builder in Member States and a catalyst for international cooperation. The Draft Medium-Term Strategy also ensured effective mainstreaming throughout the programme of UNESCO's policy concerning Africa, the Least Developed Countries (LDCs), women and youth, as well as a culture of peace, with particular emphasis on the most excluded and vulnerable segments of society.

(52) Fifty-three Member States, and two NGOs participated in the debate. They expressed unanimous satisfaction with regard to the formulation of the three strategic objectives relating to the sciences as well as the principal priorities defined therein. While it was felt that the document reflected adequately the main thrusts of the World Conference on Science (Budapest, Hungary, 1999), it was also stressed that the limited resources available for the development of scientific research and technology in developing and least developed countries could be a major obstacle to the effective implementation of the Organization's strategies. Several interventions expressed concern regarding the poor visibility of the Organization in several least developed countries.

(53) As far as follow-up to the World Conference on Science was concerned, the need for closer monitoring of its results was stressed, and different monitoring mechanisms already set up at the regional and subregional levels were recalled in that context. The importance of sustainable development was strongly emphasized, and several speakers considered that it should become a cross-cutting theme for the whole Organization, as reflected in the joint statement of the Chairpersons of the UNESCO intergovernmental and scientific programmes. Effective action in the fields of human security and poverty alleviation was also deemed essential to meet the needs of the most vulnerable segments of society. General support was given to the activities of the scientific programmes. Finally, general agreement was expressed concerning the need for enhanced interdisciplinarity and further networking at the global and regional levels.

(54) With regard to strategic objective 4 (Promoting principles and ethical norms to guide scientific and technological development and social transformation) the vast majority of the interventions praised the work of the Organization in the field of bioethics, in particular through the activities of the International Bioethics Committee and the Intergovernmental Bioethics Committee, as well as those of the World Commission on the Ethics of Scientific Knowledge and Technology (COMEST) on other relevant issues. In that framework, several speakers underlined the need to pursue the dissemination of the Universal Declaration on the Human Genome and Human Rights. In that context, education at the secondary and university levels was considered a key factor for raising awareness, particularly in developing countries. Concerning the promotion and protection of

human rights, various delegations called upon UNESCO to strengthen its activities in this field, laying particular emphasis on education and on capacity-building at the national level.

(55) Regarding strategic objective 5 (Improving human security by better management of the environment and social change) the importance of grasping adequately the multidimensional contents of the notion of human security in order to tackle ongoing and future challenges was stressed. The links between human security and poverty alleviation were underlined, and addressing the needs of the most vulnerable populations and of women and youth in particular was deemed essential. The emphasis put on water resources was praised in numerous interventions, highlighting issues such as water resources management, the role of women, and the need for capacity-building in various countries. The reinforcement of capacity-building in the basic sciences and engineering and the formulation of national science policies were frequently recalled. Various speakers considered that the needs of small island States should be better taken into account in the framework of the UNESCO scientific programmes and expressed concern at decreased funding for action in those countries. Others emphasized the need to reinforce action in the field of renewable and clean energies, and expressed their support for the World Solar Programme, in particular in Africa and in the Arab States.

(56) As far as strategic objective 6 (Enhancing scientific, technical and human capacities to participate in the emerging knowledge societies) was concerned, emphasis was laid on reinforcing scientific education and ensuring access of women to science and technology. The scarcity of resources for science and technology at the national level was recalled again in that context, and the crucial role of UNESCO in the development of national and regional capacities was stressed. The importance of a better tailoring of scientific policies to societal needs and of strengthening action in the area of anticipation and prospective studies, as well as in the understanding of social transformations, was also emphasized.

(57) Concerning the strategies for the two cross-cutting themes in document 31 C/4 ("Eradication of poverty, especially extreme poverty" and "The contribution of information and communication technologies to the development of education, science and culture and the construction of a knowledge society") it was considered essential to address poverty alleviation through interdisciplinary approaches, in which both the natural and the social and human sciences had a key role to play. The need for closely monitoring the implementation of poverty alleviation strategies at the national level was stressed, as well as the need for indicators to assess progress, including reliable statistical data. Close cooperation with other organizations (in particular within the United Nations system) in the field of poverty eradication was also deemed essential. Concerning the second cross-cutting theme, it was stressed that the widening gap in the use of new communication and information technologies was a

major challenge to human security and that priority should be given to the dissemination of scientific information and networking in the framework of the projects retained.

(58) In his reply, ADG/SC indicated that the theme of sustainable development would be vigorously pursued, notably through the work of the four intergovernmental environmental programmes. He also stressed the utmost importance of capacity-building in basic sciences, the need for access to scientific data, UNESCO's activities regarding natural hazards and the risks to which small islands were exposed. With regard to renewable energies, ADG/SC pointed out that UNESCO would focus on capacity-building, education, training and information, in particular in Africa. ADG/SC acknowledged that the principal priority of the Natural Sciences Sector for the coming years – water and supporting ecosystems – was strongly endorsed by many delegates.

(59) ADG/SHS noted the importance attached by the Commission to ethical issues and bioethics (particularly with respect to strengthening training and public debate on those issues through intersectoral cooperation), to anticipation and prospective activities as means to guide the programmes in a longer-term perspective, as well as the support received by the MOST Programme. He noted the call from many countries for stronger UNESCO impact in concrete terms, particularly in the contribution towards eradication of poverty. Finally, he stressed that contributing to enforcing human rights and promoting understanding remained a core mission for the Organization, and required a strong social and human sciences sector. In view of the breadth of the social field and of the many concerns that had been identified, the establishment of a specific commission for the social and human sciences was advocated.

ANNEX

JOINT COMMUNICATION OF THE CHAIRPERSONS OF THE FIVE SCIENTIFIC PROGRAMMES TO THE DIRECTOR-GENERAL AND THE 31ST SESSION OF THE GENERAL CONFERENCE

Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC)
International Geological Correlation Programme (IGCP)
International Hydrological Programme (IHP)
Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Programme
Management of Social Transformations (MOST) Programme

Third meeting of the Steering Group of the five Chairpersons
(Paris, 17-18 October 2001)

As the elected chairpersons of UNESCO's five intergovernmental natural and social science programmes dealing with environment and sustainable development, the Steering Group of the five Chairpersons functions as a science policy steering and advisory group. At its third meeting and as affirmed in paragraph 02202 of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003, the Steering Group of the five Chairpersons reaffirmed its mission to promote cooperative activities, develop joint projects in specific locations ranging from research and training to policy implementation, and guide collaboration in such a way as to enhance the range and effectiveness of the five programmes for the benefit of society.

PREVIOUS RECOMMENDATIONS

The Steering Group draws the attention of the Director-General and the 31st session of the General Conference to the recommendations contained in the three Joint Statements made since the 30th session of the General Conference, which remain relevant to our present and future work.

CROSS-CUTTING THEMES

The Steering Group welcomes the recent introduction of the cross-sectoral project scheme within UNESCO as a challenging but realistic step towards achievement of

the ultimate goal of reinforcing a cross-sectoral ethos within UNESCO. We take this opportunity to reiterate our conviction that interdisciplinarity should infuse the whole of UNESCO's programme, and not be restricted to the projects approved for the two cross-cutting themes of "poverty eradication" and "information and communication technologies and the construction of a knowledge society".

PROGRESS IN INTERDISCIPLINARITY

Active strides in putting interdisciplinarity into practice have already been taken by the five intergovernmental programmes at three levels, namely (a) increased formal interaction between individual projects (now common in IGCP), (b) major collaborative programmes between the UNESCO science sectors and ICSU, ISSC and other bodies, and (c) a suite of joint initiatives involving two or more of the five intergovernmental programmes, including:

- "Traditional knowledge in natural resources management" (MAB, MOST, CSI, Culture Sector);
- "Groundwater discharge into the ocean" (IHP and IOC);
- "The Surin Islands project – indigenous people and parks" (IOC and CSI);

- “From potential conflict to cooperation potential” (IHP and MOST);
- “Organics in major environmental issues” (IGCP and MAB);
- “Landslide hazard assessment and cultural heritage” (IGCP and the Division of Cultural Heritage);
- “Sustainable living in small historic coastal cities” (MOST, IHP, MAB, Culture Sector and CSI)
- “Geology, hydrology and ecology of limestone terrains with special reference to the terrestrial carbon cycle and climate change” (IGCP, MAB, IHP and MOST).

Even wider integration is anticipated as all five programmes work together to ensure the successful launching, in due course, of the UNESCO interdisciplinary demonstration project in the Volga-Caspian Basin.

Sustainable development as an overarching, integrating concept

It is self-evident that the tight coupling between earth’s environments and organisms is fundamental to the maintenance of a habitable and sustainable planet. Sustainability presupposes an interdependency involving economy, social equity and environment. In its essence, sustainability embraces education and diversity of cultures as recognized in UNESCO’s emphasis in the Draft Medium-Term Strategy upon the central importance of universality, diversity and dignity. Recent events have served as a stark reminder that the sustainability of all human societies and cultures is indeed very fragile.

Conclusions and recommendations

We, the Steering Group of the Five Chairpersons, wish to:

1. emphasize that it is clearer than ever before that all the major programme areas of UNESCO are relevant to and can contribute to sustainable development. UNESCO is uniquely qualified and equipped to contribute to the better understanding and the strengthening of sustainability around the world;

2. reiterate our strong conviction that there is need for a common framework within UNESCO involving

sustainable development as a unifying concept. We therefore put forward once again our recommendation, made in our statement to the Director-General and to the 160th session of the Executive Board, that sustainability be introduced as a third cross-cutting and unifying theme within the Medium-Term Strategy and within future programmes and budgets;

3. draw attention to the major World Summit on Sustainable Development organized by the United Nations in Johannesburg in September 2002. This Summit is of strategic importance in determining future international priorities for sustainable development, and is therefore certain to have a significant impact on our five programmes as well as on many other aspects of UNESCO’s work. We therefore commend the vigorous involvement of the whole of UNESCO in this Summit, and offer the support of the Steering Group towards achievement of this end;

4. communicate our view that the Steering Group of the five Chairpersons should serve as an instrument in effecting the programme integration necessary to underpin sustainability as a third unifying theme for UNESCO. We draw attention, however, to the need for any body charged with guiding policy on sustainability across all sectors of UNESCO to be more broadly based in terms of experience and expertise than the Steering Group as currently constituted. To this end, we invite the Director-General to investigate ways and means of constituting such a body, and suggest that a suitable mechanism within the UNESCO Secretariat be created to play an analogous role.

Chairpersons:

Su Jilan/David Pugh, Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC)

Edward Derbyshire, International Geological Correlation Programme (IGCP)

Reinder A. Feddes, International Hydrological Programme (IHP)

Mohamed Ayyad, Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB)

Marek Ziolkowski, Management of Social Transformations Programme (MOST).

D. Report of Commission IV¹

Introduction

Debate 1

- Item 3.1** Consideration and adoption of the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 and preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2004-2005 (Major Programme IV – Culture)

Debate 2

- Item 4.3** Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (Major Programme IV – Culture)

Draft resolutions for adoption *in extenso* by the General Conference

Proposed resolutions contained in document 31 C/5

Recommendations of the Executive Board

Other draft resolutions examined by the Commission

Total budgetary provision for Major Programme IV

- Item 8.3** Draft UNESCO Declaration on Cultural Diversity

Debate 3

- Item 5.5** Acts constituting a crime against the common heritage of humanity

- Item 5.9** Proclamation of 2004 as International Year to Commemorate the Struggle against Slavery and its Abolition

- Item 5.15** UNESCO's association with the World Book Capital

- Item 8.6** Preparation of a new international standard-setting instrument for the safeguarding of the intangible cultural heritage

Debate 4

- Item 8.4** Draft convention on the protection of the underwater cultural heritage

Debate 5

- Item 5.2** Jerusalem and the implementation of 30 C/Resolution 28

- Item 5.3** Implementation of 30 C/Resolution 54 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 20th plenary meeting, on 2 November 2001, and approved the decisions recommended by the Commission therein.

INTRODUCTION

(1) At its second plenary meeting, on Monday, 15 October 2001, the General Conference elected Mr Hector K. Villarroel (Philippines) as Chairperson of Commission IV, on the proposal of the Nominations Committee.

(2) At its first meeting, on Thursday, 25 October 2001, the Commission approved the proposals of the Nominations Committee for the offices of Vice-Chairpersons and that of Rapporteur, as follows: *Vice-Chairpersons*: Mr Francisco Villar (Spain), Ms Chafica Haddad (Grenada), Mr Mihály Hoppál (Hungary),

Ms Latifa Mokkadem (Tunisia); *Rapporteur*: Mr Cosme Adébayo d'Almeida (Togo).

(3) The Commission then adopted the timetable set out in document 31 C/COM.IV/1 Add. Rev.

(4) The Commission considered the items on its agenda in the course of eight meetings and five debates, held from Thursday, 25 October to Monday, 29 October 2001.

(5) The Commission adopted its report at its ninth meeting, on Thursday, 1 November 2001.

DEBATE 1

ITEM 3.1 – CONSIDERATION AND ADOPTION OF THE DRAFT MEDIUM-TERM STRATEGY FOR 2002-2007 AND PREPARATION OF THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2004-2005 (MAJOR PROGRAMME IV – CULTURE)

(6) During its first two meetings, the Commission examined item 3.1 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 (31 C/4) and preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2004-2005 (32 C/5). The Assistant Director-General for Culture, Mr Mounir Bouchenaki, representative of the Director-General, introduced the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 (31 C/4) and Major Programme IV – Culture – of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (31 C/5). Before opening the discussion the Chairperson invited Mr Hans d'Orville, Director of the Bureau of Strategic Planning, to introduce document 31 C/4. During the debate, 48 Member States, one observer and six non-governmental organizations took the floor. At the end of the debate on item 3.1, the Assistant Director-General for Culture replied to the comments and observations made by the Commission. The substantive part of the discussion, which is summarized in the final part of this report, was transmitted to a drafting group established to prepare the decisions of the General Conference on the Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 (31 C/4).

(7) The Director of the Bureau of Strategic Planning (BSP) presented the Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 to the members of the Commission, pointing out that for the first time a C/4 document was presenting a limited number of strategic objectives – strategic objectives 7, 8 and 9 for Culture – designed to consolidate UNESCO activities in a competitive international world. Regarding those objectives, two cross-cutting themes had been selected with a view to promoting genuine intersectoral work. The rolling strategy should enable a precise and clear adaptation of future C/5 documents. Finally, the choice of a unifying theme would help create a dynamic link between UNESCO's original mandate and today's globalized world. The adoption of document 31 C/4 would be

followed by the framing of regional and subregional strategies. The broad functions of UNESCO, as a laboratory of ideas, standard-setting organization, and so forth, derived from the three main strategic thrusts. In pledging to pursue excellence, the Director-General hoped to develop other flagship programmes; hence the importance of developing partnerships and extrabudgetary funds directly linked to the C/4 document. Lastly, DIR/BSP informed the Member States that, on the initiative of the Director-General, UNESCO had joined the United Nations Development Group (UNDG). He gave a brief summary of the key features of document 31 C/5, including the maintaining of \$112 million for programming and the designation of a principal priority for each major programme, with a strengthening of resources.

(8) The Assistant Director-General for Culture (ADG/CLT) then presented the priorities for his sector in the framework of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2004-2005. The Culture Sector would be concentrating on well-defined priorities, as reflected in document 31 C/5. The principal priority for the Culture Sector was the promotion of pluralism while recognizing and preserving the principle of diversity, within an overall framework of respect for human rights. Three other priority objectives were reinforcement of standard-setting action in cultural fields, protection of cultural diversity and strengthening of links between culture and development. The Assistant Director-General emphasized that UNESCO must become a frame of reference for dialogue among cultures, the "learning to live together" watchword, intercultural dialogue and exchanges among civilizations. He also stressed the importance of the Global Alliance for Cultural Diversity and the Declaration on Cultural Diversity, the combat against illicit traffic in cultural goods and services and other standard-setting instruments being prepared on

safeguarding the underwater cultural heritage and the intangible heritage. Lastly, the Assistant Director-General emphasized the considerable work done in connection with the Proclamation of the Masterpieces of the Oral and Intangible Heritage of Humanity, announcing that other masterpieces would be proclaimed and that work would also continue on standard-setting.

(9) Forty-eight Member States, one observer and four NGOs took the floor during the debate. The vast majority of Member States welcomed the quality and conciseness of document 31 C/4, approved the new guidelines and expressed their satisfaction at the three strategic objectives contained in the document, particularly strategic objective 8, which some Member States requested be given greater weight. They also welcomed the relevance of the two cross-cutting themes, and in that regard – indeed, with regard to the objectives as a whole – hoped that UNESCO's different sectors would work closely together in order to raise the visibility and maximize the dimension of the activities and outcomes. Finally, many speakers stressed the obvious links between certain themes in the education and culture programmes (in particular, the dialogue among cultures and civilizations, and languages) and requested therefore that a “working link” be created so as to facilitate greater coordination of activities.

(10) In the current international climate Member States reaffirmed the trust they placed in UNESCO and stressed the relevance of its mandate, which should allow strong and meaningful action to be taken. All the Member States welcomed the emphasis placed in document 31 C/4 on preserving the world's heritage and reaffirmed their commitment to pursuing that activity. In addition to that theme, the Member States highlighted two subjects in the field of culture on which UNESCO should concentrate its efforts: firstly, the dialogue among cultures and civilizations, which underlies the notion of the protection of cultural diversity and, secondly, the strengthening of its standard-setting work, in particular the adoption of the Declaration on Cultural Diversity and the protection of the intangible and underwater heritage. Lastly, while many countries were satisfied at the fact that UNESCO had linked the notions of culture and development, they thought that that theme had lost something of its force in document 31 C/4, bearing in mind the great number of recommendations made by the World Commission on Culture and Development and the Action Plan of the Stockholm Conference.

(11) Concerning strategic objective 7 (Promoting the drafting and implementation of standard-setting instruments in the cultural field), Member States considered that UNESCO had a unique comparative role to play and that it should therefore actively pursue its efforts in that field. Since the Organization had a dual role as initiator and innovator, it ought consequently to propose new standard-setting instruments to meet societies' needs but should also ensure that they were strictly enforced by Member States; in the case of looting, theft and destruction, UNESCO had a role and an important moral duty. All Member States wished to strengthen the 1972 World Heritage Convention, to

which two new standard-setting instruments should be added in order to complete the legal framework for the heritage: a convention concerning the protection of the underwater heritage and a convention for the safeguarding of the intangible heritage – a concept that needed to be more clearly defined, as provided for in the programme, taking into account the relevant notions expressed by the definitions of the existing conventions. Lastly, many States voiced a strong wish that UNESCO should ensure better geographical distribution of the sites on the World Heritage List.

(12) On the subject of strategic objective 8 (Protecting cultural diversity and encouraging pluralism and dialogue among cultures and civilizations), States were unanimous in underlining the importance of cultural diversity and expressed strong support for the Declaration on Cultural Diversity, which they wished to see adopted by the General Conference at its 31st session. It was pointed out that cultural diversity did not necessarily require protection and that it was better to encourage its dynamic aspect by helping it to develop. In the same way, dialogue among civilizations must constantly be stimulated in order to guard against incomprehension and obscurantism. A report on activities undertaken during the United Nations Year of Dialogue among Civilizations 2001 was requested, and some States wished the process to be continued and institutionalized in order to make dialogue irreversible. To that end, the projects on intercultural routes – especially the Silk Roads and Slave Routes – must be continued, together with the Arabia Plan. Furthermore, regional histories should also be continued, since, like history in general, they were a factor in educating people for peace. Finally, the Commission recommended to the General Conference that the recommendations by the Executive Board contained in document 31 C/11 be adopted, with the exception of paragraph 64 regarding the title of strategic objective 8. In particular, the word “pluralism” was to be retained, as were those recommendations emanating from the Drafting Group on document 31 C/4.

(13) While many States appreciated the establishment of the project on Global Alliance for Cultural Diversity, which could facilitate the circulation of cultural goods worldwide, others underlined the project's as yet ill-defined outlines and requested that UNESCO clarify its ideas on the subject. Also under strategic objective 8, speakers welcomed the importance ascribed to the revitalization of the intangible cultural heritage, languages, oral traditions, values and skills used to create cultural objects. Many States regarded that as an opportunity for them to revitalize and preserve traditions which were often endangered and which they considered should be maintained, particularly to preserve cultural diversity in the face of ICT and globalization.

(14) Lastly, with regard to strategic objective 9 (Enhancing the linkages between culture and development through capacity-building and sharing of knowledge), States noted that UNESCO gave particular attention to the new cultural approaches towards sustainable development. In that regard, certain States

considered it urgent that UNESCO assist Member States in providing cultural indicators and that even greater support be provided to strengthen cultural policies to enable them to regain their appropriate place by encompassing all programme activities. The impetus given to the promotion of crafts and cultural industries must be continued. States were unanimous in stressing the importance of working to ensure that minorities and marginal groups participated fully in the design, application and follow-up of cultural policies and activities concerning them directly. In that context, they

wished to have UNESCO's assistance in mobilizing international cooperation agencies with a view to the funding of regional institutions for training in cultural management and related cultural professions in developing countries, particularly in Africa. Lastly, the theme of cultural tourism was considered important by many States which hoped that adequate resources would permit the growth of activities, particularly in developing countries; they relied on UNESCO to develop good practices in order to create responsible and viable tourism.

DEBATE 2

ITEM 4.3 – DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2004-2005, MAJOR PROGRAMME IV – CULTURE

ITEM 8.3 – DRAFT UNESCO DECLARATION ON CULTURAL DIVERSITY

(15) During its third, fourth, fifth and sixth meetings, the Commission examined the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (Major Programme IV) as a whole, as well as the Draft UNESCO Declaration on Cultural Diversity. One hundred and thirteen Member States, one observer and two non-governmental organizations took the floor during those meetings. During the fifth meeting, held on Saturday, 27 October 2001 in the morning, the Assistant Director-General for Culture replied to comments and questions raised by the Commission during that debate.

(16) During the fifth meeting, the Commission considered the proposed resolutions for Major Programme IV and the amendments submitted by Member States and decided on its recommendations. The Commission concluded debate 2 during its sixth meeting held in the afternoon of Saturday, 27 October 2001.

ITEM 4.3 – DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2002-2003, MAJOR PROGRAMME IV – CULTURE

Draft resolutions for adoption *in extenso* by the General Conference

(17) The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the following draft resolution for inclusion in the Records of the General Conference: 31 C/DR.73 Rev. submitted by Austria, South Africa, Australia, Namibia, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Seychelles, Belgium, Nigeria; supported by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kuwait, Slovakia, Canada.

Proposed resolutions in document 31 C/5

(18) The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the following proposed resolutions contained in document 31 C/5 (31 C/Resolution 23):

(a) the proposed resolution (paragraph 04110) concerning Subprogramme IV.1.1, as amended by:

- 31 C/DR.70 (Egypt; supported by China, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Lebanon, Mexico, Morocco, Canada) for subparagraph (a);
- paragraph 56 of document 31 C/6;

• document 31 C/5 Rev.;

(b) the proposed resolution (paragraph 04120) concerning Subprogramme IV.1.2, as amended in the light of document 31 C/5 Rev.;

(c) the proposed resolution (paragraph 04210) concerning Subprogramme IV.2.1 as amended by:

- 31 C/DR.16 (Islamic Republic of Iran), for subparagraph (a)(iii);
- 31 C/DR.40 (Russian Federation, France, Kazakhstan, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kuwait, Belarus, Liberia, Lebanon, Jamaica, Cameroon, Slovakia, Georgia, Republic of Moldova, Islamic Republic of Iran, Honduras; supported by Romania, Morocco), for subparagraph (a)(iii);
- 31 C/DR.70 (Egypt; supported by China, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Lebanon, Mexico, Morocco, Canada) for subparagraph (a)(iii);
- document 31 C/5 Rev.;

(d) the proposed resolution (paragraph 04220) concerning Subprogramme IV.2.2, as amended by:

- 31 C/DR.43 (Russian Federation, Liberia, France, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Belarus, Lebanon, Egypt, Cameroon, Georgia, Republic of Moldova, Islamic Republic of Iran, Honduras; supported by Slovakia, Morocco) for subparagraph (a)(iii);
- paragraphs 59, 60 and 61 of document 31 C/6;
- document 31 C/5 Rev.;

(e) the proposed resolution (paragraph 04300) concerning Subprogramme IV.3, as amended by:

- 31 C/DR.42 (Russian Federation, France, Brazil, Kazakhstan, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kuwait, Belarus, Senegal, Liberia, Lebanon, Egypt, Cameroon, Georgia, Republic of Moldova, Islamic Republic of Iran, Honduras; supported by Romania, Slovakia, Morocco, Tajikistan, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Azerbaijan) for subparagraph (a)(ii);
- paragraph 64 of document 31 C/6, for subparagraph (a);

- document 31 C/5 Rev.;
- (f) the proposed resolution (paragraph 04400) concerning Projects relating to the cross-cutting themes, as amended by:
- 31 C/DR.60 (Peru; supported by the Philippines, Nigeria, China, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Indonesia, Egypt, Pakistan, Bolivia, Brazil, Belize, Cuba, Honduras, Mexico, South Africa, Australia, Canada) for paragraph (a).

(19) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it invite the Director-General to take into account the following draft resolutions in the preparation of document 31 C/5 Approved, as follows:

- 31 C/DR.16 (Islamic Republic of Iran), concerning paragraph 04210 (a)(iii) for an amount of \$60,000 to be met under the regular budget;
- 31 C/DR.54 (Austria; supported by Andorra, Tajikistan, Italy, France, Bolivia, Armenia, Haiti, the Russian Federation, Lebanon, Ecuador, Germany, Indonesia, Lesotho, Saint Lucia, Canada, the Islamic Republic of Iran), concerning paragraph 04220 (a)(i) for an amount of \$50,000 on the understanding that its financial implications would be met jointly by contributions from Major Programmes II (MAB), III and IV under the regular programme budget;
- 31 C/DR.3 (Dominican Republic; supported by Bolivia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Mexico, Nicaragua, Venezuela, Brazil, Panama, Chile, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Honduras, Haiti, Argentina, Trinidad and Tobago, Jamaica, Guatemala, Colombia, Belize, Uruguay, Paraguay), concerning paragraph 04210 (a)(i) for an amount of \$49,625 to be met under the regular programme budget;
- 31 C/DR.39 (Russian Federation, France, Kuwait, Congo, Belarus, Liberia, Kazakhstan, Lebanon, Philippines, Cameroon, Georgia, Republic of Moldova, Honduras; supported by Morocco, Mexico, Poland, Armenia, Syrian Arab Republic, Pakistan, Bolivia), concerning paragraph 04300 (a)(i) for an amount of \$35,000 to be met under the regular programme budget.

Recommendations of the Executive Board

(20) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it approve the recommendations of the Executive Board contained in paragraphs 55 to 64 and paragraph 71 of document 31 C/6 and invite the Director-General to take them into account in the preparation of document 31 C/5 Approved.

Other draft resolutions examined by the Commission

(21) The Commission informed the General Conference that the draft resolutions listed below were considered but not retained for approval, on the understanding that the Director-General would take into account the concerns expressed therein during 31 C/5

programme implementation, as indicated in his comments in document 31 C/8 COM.IV:

- 31 C/DR.49 (New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Fiji, Kiribati, Federal States of Micronesia, Nauru, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Samoa, Solomon Islands, Tonga, Tuvalu, Vanuatu) concerning paragraph 04110: possibility of an associate expert for the World Heritage Centre;
- 31 C/DR.52 (Australia, Cook Islands, Fiji, Kiribati, Federated States of Micronesia, Nauru, New Zealand, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Samoa, Solomon Islands, Tonga, Tuvalu, Vanuatu) concerning paragraph 04110: could be financed by the World Heritage Fund provided that there was a request from a Member State to that end;
- 31 C/DR.32 (Sudan; supported by Kenya) concerning paragraph 04210: could be the subject of an activity funded by the Participation Programme in accordance with the regulations in force;
- 31 C/DR.61 (Israel, Dominican Republic; supported by Italy, France, Turkey, Spain, Romania, Portugal, Greece, Bulgaria, Argentina) concerning paragraph 04210: could be the subject of an activity funded by the Participation Programme in accordance with regulations in force;
- 31 C/DR.10 (Kenya) concerning paragraph 04220: could be the subject of an activity funded by the Participation Programme in accordance with regulations in force;
- 31 C/DR.11 (Kenya) concerning paragraph 04220: assistance in the mobilization of extrabudgetary sources;
- 31 C/DR.18 (Islamic Republic of Iran) concerning paragraph 04220: assistance in the mobilization of extrabudgetary sources;
- 31 C/DR.22 (Kenya) concerning paragraph 04220: Assistance in the mobilization of extrabudgetary sources;
- 31 C/DR.30 (Sudan; supported by Burkina Faso and Saudi Arabia) concerning paragraph 04220: could be the subject of an activity funded by the Participation Programme in accordance with regulations in force;
- 31 C/DR.56 (Nigeria, Egypt) concerning paragraph 04220: assistance in the mobilization of extrabudgetary sources;
- 31 C/DR.63 (Slovakia; supported by Hungary, Romania, Czech Republic) concerning paragraph 04300: could be the subject of an activity funded by the Participation Programme in accordance with regulations in force.

(22) The Commission informed the General Conference that the draft resolutions listed below were not retained for approval on the understanding that the concerns expressed therein were already taken into account in the programme or would be duly considered in the implementation of the latter:

- 31 C/DR.66 (Hungary; supported by Morocco, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Côte d'Ivoire) concerning paragraph 04110: it was understood that the proposal would be examined by the next meeting of the World Heritage Committee;
- 31 C/DR.41 (Russian Federation, Philippines, Ukraine, Liberia, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Belarus, Republic of Moldova; supported by Romania, Slovakia, Morocco) concerning paragraph 04210: already included in paragraph 04302 of draft document 31 C/5;
- 31 C/DR.17 (Islamic Republic of Iran; supported by Greece, Hungary, Canada, Uzbekistan, Belgium, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Tajikistan, Pakistan, Poland) concerning paragraph 04220: the substance of the proposal is in line with Major Programme IV;
- 31 C/DR.38 (Russian Federation, France, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Belarus, Liberia, Egypt, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Cameroon, Georgia, Republic of Moldova, Honduras; supported by Morocco) concerning paragraph 04220: covered by the objectives of Subprogramme IV.2.2 (Promotion of cultural pluralism and intercultural dialogue);
- 31 C/DR.57 (Nigeria, Egypt) concerning paragraph 04300: the objectives of the draft resolution fully correspond to those of main line of action 3 of Programme IV.3;
- 31 C/DR.9 (Kenya) concerning paragraph 04400: could be introduced into document 32 C/5 as a

follow-up to the cross-cutting project on eco-tourism in mountainous areas.

Total budgetary provision for Major Programme IV

(23) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it approve the budgetary provision of \$43,849,900 (para. 04001) for Major Programme IV, it being understood that that amount was subject to adjustment in the light of the decisions taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the joint meeting of the programme commissions and the Administrative Commission.

ITEM 8.3 – DRAFT UNESCO DECLARATION ON CULTURAL DIVERSITY

(24) The Commission unanimously recommended without debate the adoption of the resolution proposed in paragraph 14 of document 31 C/44 Rev. and document 31 C/44 Rev.2 (English only) and recommended by acclamation, in the light of the comments of the representative of the Director-General, the adoption of the UNESCO Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity, together with the outline of the plan of action, contained in the Annex to the above-referenced document (31 C/Resolution 25).¹

1. The final text of the Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity, together with the outline of the plan of action, is annexed to 31 C/Resolution 25.

DEBATE 3

ITEM 5.5 – ACTS CONSTITUTING A CRIME AGAINST THE COMMON HERITAGE OF HUMANITY

ITEM 5.9 – PROCLAMATION OF 2004 AS INTERNATIONAL YEAR TO COMMEMORATE THE STRUGGLE AGAINST SLAVERY AND ITS ABOLITION

ITEM 5.15 – UNESCO'S ASSOCIATION WITH THE WORLD BOOK CAPITAL

ITEM 8.6 – PREPARATION OF A NEW INTERNATIONAL STANDARD-SETTING INSTRUMENT FOR THE SAFEGUARDING OF THE INTANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE

(25) During its sixth meeting, the Commission examined items 5.5, 5.9, 5.15 and 8.6.

ITEM 5.5 – ACTS CONSTITUTING A CRIME AGAINST THE COMMON HERITAGE OF HUMANITY

(26) Having examined document 31 C/46, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in paragraph 7 of that document, as amended during the debate, for inclusion in the Records of the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 26).

(27) Having examined draft resolution 31 C/COM.IV/DR.1 (submitted by Armenia, Georgia, the Islamic Republic of Iran, the Russian Federation) the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt that draft resolution for inclusion in the Records of the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 27).

ITEM 5.9 – PROCLAMATION OF 2004 AS INTERNATIONAL YEAR TO COMMEMORATE THE STRUGGLE AGAINST SLAVERY AND ITS ABOLITION

(28) Having examined draft resolution 31 C/COM.IV/DR.3 (submitted by Haiti; supported by Barbados, Belize, Benin, Bolivia, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Canada, China, Comoros, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, the Dominican Republic, Finland, France, Gabon, Georgia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Honduras, India, Italy, Jamaica, Lebanon, Liberia, Lithuania, Mali, Mauritius, Nicaragua, the Philippines, the Russian Federation, Rwanda, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Senegal, Seychelles, South Africa, Suriname, Swaziland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay, Vanuatu, Venezuela,

Viet Nam, Yemen), the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt that draft resolution, as amended during the debate, for inclusion in the Records of the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 28).

ITEM 5.15 – UNESCO’S ASSOCIATION WITH THE WORLD BOOK CAPITAL

(29) Having examined document 31 C/70, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt for inclusion in the Records of the General Conference the resolution contained in the annex to that document, proposed on the initiative of Spain and supported by Benin, Colombia, Egypt, Ghana, Lithuania, Mexico, the Philippines, the Russian Federation, Switzerland, Tunisia and the United Kingdom (31 C/Resolution 29).

ITEM 8.6 – PREPARATION OF A NEW INTERNATIONAL STANDARD-SETTING INSTRUMENT FOR THE SAFEGUARDING OF THE INTANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE

(30) Having examined document 31 C/43 and draft resolution 31 C/DR.46 (submitted by Bolivia and supported by Honduras), the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in document 31 C/43, as amended during the debate, for inclusion in the Records of the General Conference¹ (31 C/Resolution 30).

1. During the adoption of the commission’s report, 17 Member States formally expressed in written form their reservations in relation to the adoption of the resolution on this item: Argentina, Barbados, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Grenada, Greece, Mexico, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Saint Lucia, Spain, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Sweden, Switzerland.

DEBATE 4

ITEM 8.4 – DRAFT CONVENTION ON THE PROTECTION OF THE UNDERWATER CULTURAL HERITAGE

(31) During the seventh meeting, the Chairperson of the Commission invited Mr C. Lund, Chairman of the fourth meeting of governmental experts, to make a brief statement on the preparation of the text of the draft convention. The delegates of 48 Member States, one observer and one non-governmental organization took the floor during the debate.

(32) The Commission examined draft resolution 31 C/COM.IV/DR.5 (submitted by the Russian Federation and the United Kingdom) which was put to the vote and rejected. Draft resolution 31 C/COM.IV/DR.4 (submitted by France) was, then, withdrawn by its author. At the end of the debate, following a vote, the Commission recommended, by a two-thirds majority of the members present and voting –

94 votes in favour, 5 against and 19 abstentions – that the General Conference adopt the draft Convention on the protection of the Underwater Cultural Heritage as contained in document 31 C/24, 31 C/24 Corr.2 (French only) and 31 C/24 Rev. (Arabic, Spanish and Russian only) (31 C/Resolution 24).

(33) After the vote, 16 Member States took the floor to explain their vote² and one observer delegate made a statement.³

2. The following Member States took the floor: Australia, Chile, Colombia, Côte d’Ivoire, Finland, France, Greece, Israel, Netherlands, Norway, Russian Federation, Sweden, Turkey, United Kingdom, Uruguay and Venezuela.
3. United States of America.

DEBATE 5

ITEM 5.2 – JERUSALEM AND THE IMPLEMENTATION OF 30 C/RESOLUTION 28 ITEM 5.3 – IMPLEMENTATION OF 30 C/RESOLUTION 54 CONCERNING EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL INSTITUTIONS IN THE OCCUPIED ARAB TERRITORIES

(34) During its eighth meeting, the Commission examined items 5.2 and 5.3.

ITEM 5.2 – JERUSALEM AND THE IMPLEMENTATION OF 30 C/RESOLUTION 28

(35) Having examined document 31 C/13 and its Addendum and draft resolution 31 C/COM.IV/DR.2, which was presented by the Chairperson of Commission IV and had been recommended by consensus, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt that draft resolution for inclusion in the Records of the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 31).

ITEM 5.3 – IMPLEMENTATION OF 30 C/RESOLUTION 54 CONCERNING EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL INSTITUTIONS IN THE OCCUPIED ARAB TERRITORIES

(36) Having examined draft resolution 31 C/COM.II-IV/DR.1, which was presented by the Chairperson of Commission IV and had been recommended by consensus, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt that resolution for inclusion in the Records of the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 43).

E. Report of Commission V¹

Introduction

Debate I

- Item 3.1** Consideration and adoption of the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007 and preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2004-2005

Debate II

- Item 4.3** Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (Part II.A: Major Programme V – Communication and information)

Draft resolutions for adoption *in extenso* by the General Conference

Proposed resolutions in document 31 C/5

Recommendations of the Executive Board

Other draft resolutions

Budgetary provision for Major Programme V

Programme

Reports submitted to the General Conference

Debate III

- Item 8.5** Draft recommendation on the promotion and use of multilingualism and universal access to cyberspace and report by the Director-General

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 21st plenary meeting, on 3 November 2001, and approved the decisions recommended by the Commission therein.

INTRODUCTION

(1) The first meeting, held on 29 October 2001, was opened by the Chairperson, Mr Ali Al-Mashat (Iraq).

(2) The Chairperson submitted for approval the draft timetable of the work of the Commission. He proposed to divide the Commission's work into three debates: (i) Debate 1 on item 3.1 "Consideration and adoption of the Draft Medium-Term Strategy for 2002-2007"; (ii) Debate 2 on item 4.3 "Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (Part II.A: Major Programme V – Communication and information)"; and (iii) Debate 3 on item 8.5 "Draft recommendation on the promotion and use of multilingualism and universal access to cyberspace and report by the Director-General" (31 C/25 and Corr. (Annex II Rev.)).

(3) The Chairperson of the Nominations Committee, Mr Augusto Galán Sarmiento (Colombia), recommended, on behalf of the Nominations Committee, the following delegates as *Vice-Chairpersons*: Mr Daniel

Malbert (France); Mr Ludovit Stanislav Molnár (Slovakia); Mr Adolfo Castells (Uruguay); Mr Mohammed S. Sheya (United Republic of Tanzania). Mr Lawrence Zwimpfer (New Zealand) was recommended as *Rapporteur*. The Commission accepted the recommendations by acclamation.

(4) The representative of the Director-General, the Assistant Director-General for Communication and Information, Mr Abdul Waheed Khan, introduced the debates.

(5) The Commission considered the items on its agenda during six meetings held from Monday, 29 October 2001 (afternoon) to Thursday, 1 November 2001 (afternoon).

(6) The Commission adopted its report at its seventh meeting on Friday, 2 November 2001 (morning). The report contains recommendations by Commission V to the General Conference on each item of the agenda.

DEBATE I

ITEM 3.1 – CONSIDERATION AND ADOPTION OF THE DRAFT MEDIUM-TERM STRATEGY FOR 2002-2007 AND PREPARATION OF THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2004-2005

(7) At its first and second meetings, the Commission examined item 3.1 of the agenda. The Chairperson of the Commission opened the discussions by emphasizing the big challenge that UNESCO had to face while wealth-creating activities were increasing and poverty remained a global concern. As he pointed out, ICTs were expected to play a key role in all UNESCO's fields of competence. In that respect, the Assistant Director-General for Communication and Information identified four basic issues of concern in his presentation: the essential role of ICTs in education, science, culture and communication; the need for UNESCO to address the "digital divide"; the need to give priority attention to ethical issues, cultural diversity, multilingualism and universal access to cyberspace; and the importance of media freedom, public service broadcasting and community radio. Finally, in introducing the C/4 document, the Director of the Bureau of Strategic Planning explained that the Medium-Term Strategy had been developed to create a new vision for the Organization. Built around a single unifying theme, document 31 C/4 attempted to concentrate efforts on a tightly focused set of strategic objectives and priorities and to introduce results-based programming, management and monitoring. The two cross-cutting themes which were intrinsic to all programmes constituted an entry point to foster intersectorality.

(8) In all, the representatives of 42 Member States and of two non-governmental organizations – the International Association for Media and Communication Research (IAMCR) and the International Council on Archives (ICA) – took part in the debate. Delegates were

almost unanimous in expressing their support for the orientations proposed in the Medium-Term Strategy. They highlighted in particular the clear presentation and structure as well as the focused content reflected in a single unifying theme and the three strategic thrusts. However, some felt that a more explicit link to the needs of more vulnerable or excluded groups or regions – such as women, youth, least developed countries, indigenous people – would be desirable. It was also felt that the results-based orientation of the document and the definition of more qualitative expected outcomes would make it possible to better measure and report on progress accomplished. Several speakers underlined with appreciation the transverse character of the strategy on communication and information, which related to education, sharing of scientific knowledge and cultural exchanges. The delegations speaking on the item all expressed their full support for the recommendations of the Executive Board contained in document 31 C/11.

(9) For a majority of speakers, addressing the "digital divide" must continue to receive priority attention throughout the Medium-Term Strategy. In a more "constructive" way, some delegates referred to the need to promote the "digital opportunity" and encouraged UNESCO to support initiatives using ICTs that led to economic, social and cultural development, thereby contributing to building knowledge societies, and helping to eradicate poverty. Some delegates were concerned about the emphasis placed in the Strategy on ICTs and on the reduction of the "digital divide" while bridging the information and communication gap still

constituted, for a large part of the world, a topical issue. For others, the Strategy should be based on the Organization's core values such as freedom of expression and strengthening of information capabilities rather than on ICTs. As pointed out by several delegates, the digital divide was not only a North-South issue. It affected different groups (the elderly, women, especially in rural areas), in both developed and developing countries. There was therefore general agreement that UNESCO should continue to support and promote both "new" and "traditional" media (print, radio and television), which played a fundamental role in the consolidation of the freedom of expression and pluralism and constituted an entry point to the information society. It was also proposed that joint programmes be developed concerning cinematography. As further suggested by one delegate, consideration should be given in the preparations for document 32 C/5 to providing more emphasis on the promotion of literacy, press, radio and the development of public broadcasting. Others felt that document 32 C/5 should be built on a more interdisciplinary basis.

(10) Many delegates supported UNESCO's active involvement in planning for and participating in the World Summit on the Information Society, and urged UNESCO to ensure that issues relating to the economic, social and cultural dimensions of the digital divide be included in the agenda of the Summit. As an organization for intellectual cooperation, UNESCO was indeed well placed to raise issues relating to "contents and ethical aspects" of the information society. It was also pointed out that the Summit would provide an excellent forum for the new Information for All Programme and its Intergovernmental Council to report on progress and suggest solutions. The need to articulate the Organization's contribution with other partners, notably with the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), and to ensure the active participation of NGOs, the private sector and other civil society organizations in this Conference was underlined.

(11) Several delegates welcomed the setting up of the new Information for All Programme, while reaffirming the key role that the programme could play in helping to bridge the digital divide and widening access to and participation in the information society. As pointed out by one delegate, there would be no "information for all" without "education for all". Many felt that an early and active participation of major players in the private sector should be encouraged. The need to strengthen cooperation, interaction and complementarity between the new IFA and the IPDC was emphasized, as was the need to identify new partners and resources in support of the programme. Finally, referring to the complexity and magnitude of ICT issues and challenges facing the Organization, many delegates welcomed and praised the emphasis placed on building partnerships and alliances with international organizations, the private sector, civil society and community organizations.

(12) Concerning strategic objective 10 ("Promoting the free flow of ideas and universal access to information"), the promotion of freedom of expression,

freedom of the press, pluralism and independence of the media as a basic human right and a prerequisite for democracy was considered by several speakers to be one of UNESCO's highest priorities. The role of the media in promoting the goals of peace and tolerance, especially in conflict situations, was particularly underscored. While supporting the principles of promoting public domain information, some delegates drew attention to the need for an appropriate balance between "public domain" and "copyright". The proposed initiative to create a knowledge portal received support by several speakers who also pointed out that limitation on bandwidth and high connection costs, especially in developing countries, meant that website design and file sizes needed close attention. As underlined by many of them, the portal project to be linked with other similar initiatives would provide a good mechanism for distributing information on challenging info-issues such as copyright, and for sharing information on national ICT policies and action plans.

(13) With regard to strategic objective 11 ("Promoting the expression of pluralism and cultural diversity in the media and world information networks"), delegates recognized the opportunity afforded by ICTs for enhancing the local production of audiovisual programmes, local broadcasting and other local content creations. The role of public broadcasting was particularly emphasized in that regard. As pointed out by some delegates, the ICTs provided new possibilities for addressing imbalances in the range of languages used by today's print and electronic media. However, as Internet developments to date had already demonstrated, having a multilingual capability was not enough to ensure that that result was achieved. Hence, the need for adequate mechanisms to preserve and protect digital materials. However, one delegate highlighted the magnitude of the task of converting the world's analogue heritage into digital format. That could lead to selective digitization, whereby only those materials considered economically attractive would be digitized, creating a distorted view of heritage. The potential offered by the "Memory of the World" programme for the preservation and dissemination of rare and endangered documentary heritage of universal value should be further developed.

(14) In addressing strategic objective 12 ("Access for all to information and communication technologies, especially in the public domain"), delegates were unanimous in their support for the objective of achieving "access for all" to ICTs. As pointed out by several delegates, access was critical for empowerment and participation. The dimensions of "access" were identified, including access to the technology, training and ongoing support. Several delegates from the Pacific States drew attention to the special needs of small island States in that respect. Many other delegates expressed concern about the magnitude of the task and questioned the extent to which that line of action would tackle the more fundamental underlying concern relating to the alleviation of poverty. Many delegates stressed the importance of formulating national and regional information policies and plans. Training of media

professionals was considered to be a priority issue and delegates welcomed the emphasis placed on supporting networking initiatives. Several delegates welcomed the priority given to the development of projects at the community level. In that context the experiment of multi-purpose community centres was particularly praiseworthy.

(15) There was wide support from delegates for the inclusion of “the contribution of information and communication technologies to the development of education, science and culture and the construction of a knowledge society” as one of the two major cross-cutting themes, although it was pointed out that, given its technical nature, that theme might not stand the test of time. Strong support was expressed for closer links with education. Delegates also gave examples of the use of

ICTs, which could provide the means of addressing areas such as the youth AIDS campaign, distance-learning programmes through virtual universities and the professional development of teachers. The role of ICTs in promoting local and indigenous knowledge was also highlighted by several speakers.

(16) Mr Ludovit Stanislav Molnár (Slovakia), Co-Chairperson of the Interim Committee for the Information for All Programme, presented the Report of the Interim Committee for the Information for All Programme on its activities (31 C/REP/18). The Commission also received the report by the Intergovernmental Council of the International Programme for the Development of Communication on its activities (1996-2001) (31 C/REP/17).

DEBATE II

ITEM 4.3 – CONSIDERATION AND ADOPTION OF THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2002-2003 (PART II.A: MAJOR PROGRAMME V – COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION)

(17) At its second, third and fourth meetings, the Commission discussed item 4.3 “Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (Part II.A: Major Programme V – Communication and information)”. That was preceded by an introduction by the representative of the Director-General, the Assistant Director-General for Communication and Information, Mr Abdul Waheed Khan.

(18) Representatives of 57 Member States and three non-governmental organizations took the floor during the debate. The Commission considered and decided upon the relevant proposed resolutions and amendments by Member States. The representative of the Director-General, the Assistant Director-General for Communication and Information, Mr Abdul Waheed Khan, replied to the comments and questions raised by the Commission during the debate.

Draft resolutions for adoption *in extenso* by the General Conference

(19) The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the draft resolutions listed below for inclusion in the Records of the General Conference:

- 31 C/DR.73 Rev. (submitted by South Africa, Australia, Namibia, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Seychelles, Belgium, Nigeria; supported by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kuwait, Slovakia, Canada, Austria) (31 C/Resolution 40);
- 31 C/DR.79 (submitted by the Netherlands; supported by Ukraine, Portugal, Canada, Spain and the Russian Federation) (31 C/Resolution 34).

Proposed resolutions in document 31 C/5

(20) The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the following proposed resolutions contained in document 31 C/5 (31 C/Resolution 32):

(a) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 05110 of document 31 C/5 concerning Subprogramme V.1.1 “Formulating principles, policies and strategies to widen access to information and knowledge”, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.73 Rev. (submitted by South Africa, Australia, Namibia, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Seychelles, Belgium, Nigeria; supported by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kuwait, Slovakia, Canada, Austria) for paragraph (a)(i);
- 31 C/DR.53 (submitted by Cameroon, Senegal, Benin and supported by Sudan) for paragraph (a)(ii);
- the recommendations of the Executive Board (31 C/6, para.69) and document 31 C/5 Rev.;

(b) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 05120 of document 31 C/5 concerning Subprogramme V.1.2 “Development of infostructure and building capabilities for increased participation in the knowledge society”, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.79 (submitted by the Netherlands; supported by Ukraine, Portugal, Canada, Spain and the Russian Federation) for paragraph (a)(i);
- 31 DR.5 (submitted by Cuba; supported by Bolivia, Panama, Venezuela, Honduras) for paragraph (a)(i);
- 31 C/DR.65 (submitted by Hungary) for paragraph (a)(i);
- document 31 C/5 Rev.;

(c) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 05210 of document 31 C/5 concerning Subprogramme V.2.1 “Freedom of expression, democracy and peace”, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:

- 31 C/DR.14 (submitted by the Islamic Republic of Iran and supported by Sudan) for paragraph (a)(i);
 - the recommendations of the Executive Board (31 C/6, para. 66) and document 31 C/5 Rev.;
- (d) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 05220 of document 31 C/5 concerning Subprogramme V.2.2 “Strengthening communication capacities”, as amended in the light of document 31 C/5 Rev.;
- (e) the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 05400 of document 31 C/5 concerning projects relating to cross-cutting themes, as amended by the Commission in the light of its discussion on:
- 31 C/DR.79 (submitted by the Netherlands; supported by Ukraine, Portugal, Canada, Spain and the Russian Federation) for paragraph (a);
 - 31 C/DR.74 (submitted by Benin; supported by Togo, Senegal) for paragraph (a)(i);
 - 31 C/DR.60 (submitted by Peru; supported by the Philippines; Nigeria, China, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Indonesia, Egypt, Pakistan, Bolivia, Brazil, Belize, Cuba, Honduras, Mexico) for paragraph (c);
 - the recommendations of the Executive Board (31 C/6, para. 69) and document 31 C/5 Rev.

(21) Some of the amendments to the proposed resolutions resulting from the Commission’s discussions were agreed upon by the Commission on the understanding that the Secretariat would identify regular and extrabudgetary funds. The following draft resolutions were concerned: 31 C/DR.5, 31 C/DR.14, 31 C/DR.53, 31 C/DR.60 and 31 C/DR.65.

Recommendations of the Executive Board

(22) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it approve the recommendations of the Executive Board contained in paragraphs 65-69 and 71 of document 31 C/6 and invite the Director-General to take them into account in the preparation of document 31 C/5 Approved.

Other draft resolutions

(23) The Commission informed the General Conference that the following draft resolutions were withdrawn by their authors:

- 31 C/DR.21 (submitted by Kenya)

The delegate of Kenya notified Commission V that his delegation withdrew 31 C/DR.21 on the understanding that the funding of the virtual centre would be provided for within the framework of the creation of the UNESCO/IOC ocean sub-portal proposed in paragraph 05425 (“Projects relating to cross-cutting themes/The contribution of ICTs to the development of education, science and culture and the construction of a knowledge society/UNESCO Knowledge Portal”).

- 31 C/DR.15 (submitted by the Islamic Republic of Iran)

The delegate of the Islamic Republic of Iran notified Commission V that his delegation would withdraw 31 C/DR.15 provided that the Director-General, who shared the concerns of the author of the draft resolution, ensured that the objectives pursued would be taken into account within the framework of UNESCO’s programme in support of existing regional training institutions.

Budgetary provision for Major Programme V

(24) The Commission recommended to the General Conference that it approve the budget provision of US \$33,064,600 (paragraphs 05001-05002) for Major Programme V, it being understood that that amount was subject to adjustments in the light of the decisions taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the joint meeting of the Administrative Commission and of the five programme commissions.

Programme

(25) The Commission recommended that the General Conference approve paragraphs 05003-05506 of the Draft Programme and Budget and all the relevant proposed resolutions in document 31 C/5 (paras. 05110, 05120, 05210, 05220, 05400) as amended in the light of:

- (a) the draft resolutions approved by the Commission;
- (b) the recommendations purposed by the Executive Board and endorsed by the Commission;
- (c) the debates as reflected in the oral report of the Chairperson of the Commission to the plenary.

Reports submitted to the General Conference

(26) The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of the report by the Intergovernmental Council of the International Programme for the Development of Communication on its activities (1996-2001) (31 C/REP/17) and the Report by the Interim Committee for the Information for All Programme (31 C/REP/18).

DEBATE III

ITEM 8.5 – DRAFT RECOMMENDATION ON THE PROMOTION AND USE OF MULTILINGUALISM AND UNIVERSAL ACCESS TO CYBERSPACE AND REPORT BY THE DIRECTOR-GENERAL

(27) At its fourth, fifth and sixth meetings, the Commission examined item 8.5 “Draft recommendation on the promotion and use of multilingualism and universal access to cyberspace and report by the Director-General” (31 C/25 and 31 C/25 Corr. (Annex II Rev.) and Corr.2 (Annex II Rev.2)).

(28) The representatives of 35 Member States, six non-governmental organizations and one observer took the floor. At the conclusion of the debate, the representative of the Director-General, the Assistant Director-General for Communication and Information, Mr Abdul Waheed Khan, replied to the comments and questions raised.

(29) The Commission then established a Working

Group, which was composed of all members of Commission V and chaired by Ms Louise Terrillon-Mackay (Canada), to revise the text of the “Draft recommendation on the promotion and use of multilingualism and universal access to cyberspace and report by the Director-General”. The results of the work of the Working Group were published in document 31 C/25 Corr.2 (Annex II Rev.2) and submitted to the Commission at its sixth meeting.

(30) In response to a proposal made by the Director-General, the Commission recommended to the General Conference that it adopt the resolution proposed in paragraph 13 of document 31 C/25, as amended (31 C/Resolution 33).

F. Report of the Administrative Commission¹

Introduction

Item 1 Organization of the session

Item 1.3 Report by the Director-General on communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution

Item 4 Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003

Item 4.1 Methods of preparing the budget and budget estimates for 2002-2003 and budgeting techniques

Item 4.2 Adoption of the provisional budget ceiling for 2002-2003

Item 4.3 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003

Item 6 Methods of work of the Organization

Item 6.5 Criteria and directives governing the travel arrangements of the President of the General Conference

Item 7 Constitutional and legal questions

Item 7.5 Amendment to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference (Rules 39 and 40 relating to the Headquarters Committee)

Item 11 Administrative and financial questions

Item 11.1 Financial report and audited financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO for the financial period ended 31 December 1999, and report by the External Auditor

Item 11.2 Financial report and interim financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO as at 31 December 2000 for the financial period ending 31 December 2001

Item 11.3 Scale of assessments and currency of Member States' contributions

Item 11.4 Collection of Member States' contributions

Item 11.5 Working Capital Fund: level and administration

Item 11.6 UNESCO Coupons Programme (facility to assist Member States to acquire the educational and scientific material necessary for technological development)

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 15th (item 1.3), 8th (item 4.2), 19th (item 11.3) and 18th (all other items) plenary meetings, on 24 and 18 October and 2 and 1 November 2001 respectively, and approved the decisions recommended by the Commission therein.

- Item 11.7** Managing the UNESCO complex: report by the Director-General and report of the Headquarters Committee
- Item 11.8** Staff Regulations and Staff Rules
- Item 11.9** Staff salaries, allowances and benefits
- Item 11.10** Implementation of personnel policy and geographical distribution
- Item 11.11** United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund and UNESCO Staff Pension Committee
- Item 11.12** Report by the Director-General on the state of the Medical Benefits Fund and appointment of Member States' representatives to the Board of Management for 2002-2003

INTRODUCTION

(1) The Administrative Commission elected its Chairperson unanimously at its first meeting and its four Vice-Chairpersons and its Rapporteur, by acclamation, at its first and third meetings. The Commission's officers were as follows: *Chairperson*: Mr D. Stanton (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland), *Vice-Chairpersons*: Ms F. Mebarki (Algeria), Mr M. Shirinskiy (Russian Federation), Ms V. Lacoeyllhe (Saint Lucia), Mr M. Mambo (Zimbabwe); *Rapporteur*: Mr T. Tsugawa (Japan).

(2) The Commission adopted its timetable of work and list of reference documents as set out in documents 31 C/1 (prov.) and 31 C/ADM/1 (prov.) Rev. In accordance with the decision of the General Conference, the present report includes only the recommendations of the Commission which were presented orally by the Chairperson of the Commission to the plenary for adoption.

ITEM I – ORGANIZATION OF THE SESSION

Item 1.3 – Report by the Director-General on communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution (31 C/41 and Add., Add.2, Add.3 and Add.4 and Corr.)

(3) The Administrative Commission submitted to the General Conference a draft resolution, which was adopted at its 15th plenary meeting (31 C/Resolution 02).

ITEM 4 – DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2002-2003

Item 4.1 – Methods of preparing the budget and budget estimates for 2002-2003 and budgeting techniques (31 C/5 and Addenda, 31 C/5 Rev. and Rev. 2 and 31 C/6 (Parts II and III))

(4) The Administrative Commission examined item 4.1 at its first and second meetings. Following the debate during which 42 delegates took the floor, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt a resolution on that question (31 C/Resolution 68).

Item 4.2 – Adoption of the provisional budget ceiling for 2002-2003 (31 C/51)

(5) The Administrative Commission examined item 4.2 at its second and fourth meetings. Following the debate during which 41 delegates took the floor, the Administrative Commission has submitted to the General Conference the draft resolution proposed in document 31 C/51, which was approved at the eighth plenary meeting, subject to any adjustments that might be recommended by the joint meeting of the Programme and Administrative Commissions.

Item 4.3 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (31 C/5 and Addenda, 31 C/5 Rev. and Rev. 2 and 31 C/6 (Parts II and III), 31 C/7 and 31 C/8)

(6) At its first and second meetings, the Administrative Commission examined Parts I, II.B, II.C (Chapters 1, 2 and 3), III (B, C and D) and IV of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (31 C/5). In all 52 delegates took the floor.

Part I – General Policy and Direction

(7) The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 00002 of document 31 C/5 and approve a total budget provision of \$32,471,200 for Part I of the budget, as follows:

		\$
Part I.A	Governing Bodies	14,131,800
Part I.B	Direction	16,186,400
Part I.C	Participation in the Joint Machinery of the United Nations System	2,153,000

as indicated in document 31 C/5 Rev. and subject to any adjustments that might be recommended by the joint meeting of the Programme and Administrative Commissions (31 C/Resolution 2).

Part II.B – Participation Programme

(8) The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 08007 of document 31 C/5, as amended, and approve the total budget provision of \$22,000,000 for Part II.B of the budget, as indicated in document 31 C/5 Rev. and subject to any adjustments that might be recommended by the joint meeting of the Programme and Administrative Commissions (31 C/Resolution 36).

Part II.C – Programme Related Services

(9) The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt parts (ii) and (iii) of the proposed resolution contained in paragraph 09002 of document

31 C/5, concerning Part II.C, Chapters 2 (Budget preparation and monitoring) and 3 (Field management and coordination) and to approve the transfer of these two Chapters, as well as of Chapter 1 (Strategic planning and programme monitoring) to Part III of the budget. It further recommended that the General Conference approve the budget provision for the following chapters:

	\$
Chapter 2 Budget preparation and monitoring	4,244,900
Chapter 3 Field management and coordination	48,954,500

as indicated in document 31 C/5 Rev. and subject to any adjustments that might be recommended by the joint meeting of the Programme and Administrative Commissions (31 C/Resolution 49, parts II and III).

Part III – Support for Programme Execution and Administration

(10) The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the proposed resolutions contained in paragraphs 17002, 18002 and 19002 of document

31 C/5. The Commission also recommended that, prior to the transfer of Chapters 1, 2 and 3 from Part II.C to Part III, the General Conference approve a total budget provision for the following chapters under Part III:

	\$
Part III.B Human resources management	25,684,800
Part III.C Administration	88,685,500
Part III.D Renovation of Headquarters premises	6,292,500

as indicated in document 31 C/5 Rev. and subject to any adjustments that might be recommended by the joint meeting of the Programme and Administrative Commissions (31 C/Resolution 49, parts IV, V and VI).

Part IV – Anticipated Cost Increases

(11) The Commission recommended that the General Conference approve a total budget provision of \$13,690,850 for Part IV of the budget as indicated in document 31 C/5 Rev. and subject to any adjustments that might be recommended by the joint meeting of the Programme and Administrative Commissions.

ITEM 6 – METHODS OF WORK OF THE ORGANIZATION

Item 6.5 – Criteria and directives governing the travel arrangements of the President of the General Conference (31 C/59 and 31 C/COM.ADM/DR.1)

(12) The Administrative Commission examined item 6.5 at its eighth and ninth meetings. Following the debate

during which 29 delegates took the floor, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the draft resolution contained in document 31 C//COM.ADM/DR.1, as amended (31 C/Resolution 71).

ITEM 7 – CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL QUESTIONS

Item 7.5 – Amendment to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference (Rules 39 and 40 relating to the Headquarters Committee) (31 C/69)

(13) The Administrative Commission examined item 7.5 at its eighth meeting and endorsed the amendments proposed by the Legal Committee on this issue.

ITEM 11 – ADMINISTRATIVE AND FINANCIAL QUESTIONS

Item 11.1 – Financial report and audited financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO for the financial period ended 31 December 1999, and report by the External Auditor (31 C/28 and Add.)

(14) The Administrative Commission examined item 11.1 at its fifth and sixth meetings. Following the debate during which 25 delegates took the floor, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the draft resolution contained in document 31 C/28 Add., as amended (31 C/Resolution 50).

Item 11.2 – Financial report and interim financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO as at 31 December 2000 for the financial period ending 31 December 2001 (31 C/29 and Add.)

(15) The Administrative Commission examined item 11.2 at its sixth meeting. The Commission recommended

that the General Conference adopt the draft resolution contained in document 31 C/29 (31 C/Resolution 51).

Item 11.3 – Scale of assessments and currency of Member States' contributions (31 C/30)

(16) The Administrative Commission examined item 11.3 at its third meeting. Following the debate during which 25 delegates took the floor, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the draft resolution contained in document 31 C/30, as amended (31 C/Resolution 52).

Item 11.4 – Collection of Member States' contributions (31 C/31 and Add. and Add.2)

(17) The Administrative Commission examined item 11.4 at its third and ninth meetings. Following the debate during which 12 delegates took the floor, the

Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the draft resolution contained in documents 31 C/31 and Addenda, as amended (31 C/Resolution 53).

Item 11.5 – Working Capital Fund: Level and administration (31 C/32)

(18) The Administrative Commission examined item 11.5 at its fourth meeting. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the draft resolution contained in document 31 C/3 (31 C/Resolution 54).

Item 11.6 – UNESCO Coupons Programme (Facility to assist Member States to acquire the educational and scientific material necessary for technological development) (31 C/33 and Corr.)

(19) The Administrative Commission examined item 11.6 at its fourth meeting. Following the debate during which five delegates took the floor, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the draft resolution contained in document 31 C/33 Corr. (31 C/Resolution 55).

Item 11.7 – Managing the UNESCO complex: Report by the Director-General and report of the Headquarters Committee (31 C/34 (Parts I and II) and Add.)

(20) The Administrative Commission examined item 11.7 at its fourth meeting. Following the debate during which one delegate took the floor, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the draft resolution contained in document 31 C/34 Add. (31 C/Resolution 62).

Item 11.8 – Staff Regulations and Staff Rules (31 C/35)

(21) The Administrative Commission examined item 11.8 at its fourth meeting. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the

draft resolution contained in document 31 C/35 (31 C/Resolution 56).

Item 11.9 – Staff salaries, allowances and benefits (31 C/36)

(22) The Administrative Commission examined item 11.9 at its fourth meeting. Following the debate during which five delegates took the floor, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the draft resolution contained in document 31 C/36 (31C/Resolution 57).

Item 11.10 – Implementation of personnel policy and geographical distribution (31 C/37 and Add.)

(23) The Administrative Commission examined item 11.10 at its sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth meetings. Following the debate during which 52 delegates took the floor, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the draft resolution contained in document 31 C/37, as amended (31 C/Resolution 58).

Item 11.11 – United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund and UNESCO Staff Pension Committee (31 C/38)

(24) The Administrative Commission examined item 11.11 at its fourth meeting. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the draft resolution contained in document 31 C/38, as amended (31 C/Resolution 59).

Item 11.12 – Report by the Director-General on the state of the Medical Benefits Fund and appointment of Member States' representatives to the Board of Management for 2002-2003 (31 C/39)

(25) The Administrative Commission examined item 11.12 at its fourth meeting. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the draft resolution contained in document 31 C/39, as amended (31 C/Resolution 60).

G. Report of the joint meeting of the Programme and Administrative Commissions¹

ITEM 4.4 – ADOPTION OF THE APPROPRIATION RESOLUTION FOR 2002-2003

(1) The joint meeting of the five programme commissions and the Administrative Commission took place on the afternoon of 2 November and was chaired by Mr David Stanton (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland), Chairperson of the Administrative Commission, with the following five Vice-Chairpersons representing the programme commissions: Mr Khamliène Nhouyvanisvong (Lao People's Democratic Republic) Vice-Chairperson of Commission I, Mr Michael Omolewa (Nigeria) Chairperson of Commission II, Mr Włodzimierz Zagorski-Ostojka (Poland) Chairperson of Commission III, Mr Héctor Villarroel (Philippines) Chairperson of Commission IV, Mr Ali Al-Mashat (Iraq) Chairperson of Commission V.

(2) Having recalled that the purpose of the joint meeting was to examine the Appropriation Resolution for 2002-2003 and to determine the final budget ceiling for

that biennium, the Chairperson introduced document 31 C/PRG/ADM.1. He drew delegates' attention to the provisional budget ceiling of \$544,367,250, approved at the eighth plenary meeting on 18 October 2001 and to the modifications that had been effected in the appropriation table to reflect the revised budget estimates proposed by the Director-General in document 31 C/5 Rev. and in the text of the Draft Appropriation Resolution as proposed by the Executive Board in its Final Recommendations on the Proposed Programme and Budget for 2002-2003 (31 C/6, Part II) and as a result of the deliberations of the Administrative Commission.

(3) **Recommendation.** The joint meeting recommended unanimously and without debate that the final budget ceiling for 2002-2003 be \$544,367,250 and that the General Conference adopt the Appropriation Resolution for 2002-2003 (31 C/Resolution 73).

1. The General Conference took note of this report and approved the decision recommended therein at its 21st plenary meeting on 3 November 2001.

H. Reports of the Legal Committee

The Legal Committee elected by acclamation: Mr Samuel Fernández Illanes (Chile) as Chairperson, Ms Tatiana Gureeva (Russian Federation) as Vice-Chairperson and Mr Pierre-Michel Eisemann (France) as Rapporteur.

FIRST REPORT¹

ADMINISTRATIVE TRIBUNAL: EXTENSION OF ITS PERIOD OF JURISDICTION

Item 7.2 of the agenda (31 C/19 and 31 C/71)

(1) The Staff Regulations and Staff Rules make provision for appeals that may be lodged by staff members against disciplinary action or an administrative decision which, in their opinion, is contrary to any relevant regulation or rule or to their terms of appointment and which they consider prejudicial to them. After all internal remedies have been exhausted, those staff members may submit their case to the Administrative Tribunal of the International Labour Organization (ILOAT), whose functional competence has been recognized by the General Conference since 1953.

(2) Starting at its 28th session, the General Conference at each session extended recognition of ILOAT's jurisdiction for periods of two years only, instead of the customary six years, pending the findings of a study carried out by the meeting of Legal Advisers of the organizations of the United Nations system on the

introduction of a second-tier appeals system for the administration of justice in the secretariats of those organizations. The conclusion of that in-depth study was that it was not necessary to establish such a mechanism, and the Director-General therefore considered it appropriate to recommend to the General Conference that it resume renewing recognition for the customary period of six years, as of 1 January 2002.

(3) Given that there were no legal obstacles to that recommendation, the Legal Committee decided to recommend to the General Conference that it adopt a draft resolution on this item.²

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 15th plenary meeting, on 24 October 2001.

2. This draft resolution was adopted by the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 61).

SECOND REPORT¹

ADMISSIBILITY CRITERIA FOR DRAFT RESOLUTIONS PROPOSING THE ADOPTION OF AMENDMENTS TO THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET

Item 6.1 of the agenda

(31 C/16 and 31 C/72)

(1) The Chairperson submitted to the Legal Committee, in its new composition, the explanatory note relating to the application of Rules 80 and 81 in Section XIV of the Rules of Procedure of the General

Conference, which the Committee approved at its meeting in November 2000.

(2) The Legal Committee endorsed the note.

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 15th plenary meeting, on 24 October 2001.

THIRD REPORT¹

EXAMINATION OF THE ADMISSIBILITY OF DRAFT RESOLUTIONS PROPOSING THE ADOPTION OF AMENDMENTS TO THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2002-2003 (31 C/5)

Item 4.3 of the agenda

(31 C/8 LEG, Part I and Part II, and 31 C/73)

(1) Since its 29th session, the General Conference has adopted a procedure for processing draft resolutions proposing amendments to the Draft Programme and Budget. This procedure derives from an amendment introduced into its Rules of Procedures (see Rules 80 and 81).

(2) The procedure established gives the sponsors of draft resolutions which at first sight appear to be inadmissible in the opinion of the Director-General the possibility to appeal to the General Conference, to rule on their admissibility in the last resort through the Legal Committee.

(3) An explanatory note was prepared by the Legal Committee in November 2000 and communicated to all Member States so that they could submit draft resolutions of this nature meeting the requisite criteria.

(4) Those criteria were followed by the Legal Committee when it examined the 21 draft resolutions which appeared to be inadmissible in the opinion of the Director-General.

(5) The Legal Committee recommended:

(i) that the following draft resolutions should be declared admissible: MS/DR.26, MS/DR.27, MS/DR.28, MS/DR.29, MS/DR.73 and MS/DR.91;

(ii) that the first part of draft resolution MS/DR.80, proposing the addition of a subsection (iii) to paragraph 01110 of the Draft Programme and Budget, should be declared admissible, the second part of that draft resolution not being declared inadmissible despite objections raised by several members of the Legal Committee;

(iii) that the following draft resolutions should be declared inadmissible: MS/DR.25, MS/DR.90, MS/DR.133, MS/DR.1, MS/DR.84, MS/DR.99, MS/DR.134, MS/DR.135, MS/DR.139 and MS/DR.140.

(6) The Committee noted the withdrawal of draft resolutions MS/DR.92, MS/DR.130, MS/DR.78 and MS/DR.108 by the Member States concerned.

(7) The draft resolutions declared inadmissible were so ruled upon because: they did not concern operative paragraphs; or they reached the Secretariat late; or the budgetary implications came to less than \$40,000; or the activity proposed met all the conditions required by relevant resolutions concerning requests under the Participation Programme.

(8) During the examination the Legal Committee specified that draft resolutions seeking solely to amend the wording of operative paragraphs of the Draft Programme and Budget in such a way as to modify the presentation of the main lines of action therein should be considered admissible even if they had no direct financial implication.

(9) Referring to the draft resolutions intended to improve the wording of the narrative parts of the Draft Programme and Budget (31 C/5) and declared inadmissible, one member of the Committee recalled that Member States could achieve such improvements by means other than the submission of draft resolutions.

1. The General Conference took note of this report and approved the recommendations in paragraph 5 at its 15th plenary meeting, on 24 October 2001.

FOURTH REPORT¹

REPORT BY THE DIRECTOR-GENERAL ON THE INITIAL SPECIAL REPORTS BY MEMBER STATES ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING THE STATUS OF HIGHER-EDUCATION TEACHING PERSONNEL

Item 8.1 of the agenda

(31 C/21 and 31 C/74)

(1) The Legal Committee examined the report of the Director-General, summarizing the fact that since the adoption of the 1997 Recommendations by the 29th session of the General Conference, only two Member States had submitted initial special reports, complying with the requirements of Article 16, paragraph 2, of the Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and concerning international conventions covered by terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution; and describing a programmatic activity, foreseen in document 31 C/5 (draft), which would yield information on how key elements of the 1997 Recommendation (academic freedom, institutional autonomy and academic tenure) had influenced national law and practice.

(2) The Legal Committee observed that the disappointing rate of response to the 1997 Recommendation was part of a larger phenomenon reflecting non-compliance with Article 16 in recent years

by most Member States regarding several Conventions and Recommendations.

(3) The Legal Committee took note of the programme activity proposed by the Director-General concerning the 1997 Recommendation as expressed in the resolution proposed in paragraph 6 of document 31 C/21. Moreover, the Committee developed a separate draft resolution, which might become Section II of the resolution proposed in paragraph 6. That addition was intended to address directly the phenomenon of non-compliance by Member States with Article 16, paragraph 2, of the Rules of Procedure.

(4) The Committee recommended to the General Conference that it adopt a draft resolution on this item.²

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 15th plenary meeting, on 24 October 2001.

2. This draft resolution was adopted by the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 13).

FIFTH REPORT¹

PROPOSALS FOR ADAPTING THE “REGULATIONS FOR THE GENERAL CLASSIFICATION OF THE VARIOUS CATEGORIES OF MEETINGS CONVENED BY UNESCO” TO THE NEEDS OF THE ORGANIZATION

Item 6.2 of the agenda

(31 C/17 and 31 C/75)

(1) The Legal Committee examined document 31 C/17 in conjunction with 162 EX/Decision 7.11. On the advice of the Legal Adviser, it considered that the decision of the Executive Board should take precedence over the rest of the resolution proposed in document 31 C/17.

(2) After discussion, the Legal Committee decided that the proposal contained in the decision of the Executive Board should be followed, but that the possibility should not be excluded of ensuring in the future that the “Regulations for the general classification

of the various categories of meetings convened by UNESCO” were better adapted to the needs of the Organization.

(3) Bearing those concerns in mind, the Legal Committee decided to recommend to the General Conference that it adopt a draft resolution on this item.²

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 15th plenary meeting, on 24 October 2001.

2. This draft resolution was adopted by the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 66).

SIXTH REPORT¹

DRAFT AMENDMENT TO ARTICLE VI, PARAGRAPH 2, OF THE CONSTITUTION

Item 7.3 of the agenda

(31 C/20 and 31 C/76)

(1) Since this item had already been submitted for examination by the Legal Committee and in the absence of new facts, the Committee considered that it was unnecessary to reopen the debates and that it could only reiterate the conclusions previously reached.

(2) At its meeting in November 2000, the Legal Committee had considered that:

“The amendment proposed by New Zealand at the 30th session of the General Conference limiting the term of the Director-General and the modification proposed by Canada remain legally valid proposals within the rules of the Organization. Nonetheless any Member State

retains the right to submit proposals for amendments to the Constitution according to Article XIII of the Constitution. Any amendment adopted relating to the duration of the term of the Director-General will be applied as from the next election for Director-General”.

(3) One member of the Committee expressed disapproval.

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 18th plenary meeting, on 1 November 2001. A draft resolution was adopted by the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 63).

SEVENTH REPORT¹

PROPOSED ESTABLISHMENT OF THE UNESCO-IHE INSTITUTE FOR WATER EDUCATION

Item 5.6 of the agenda

(31 C/47 and 31 C/77)

(1) The Legal Committee examined document 31 C/47 relating to the proposed establishment of the UNESCO-IHE Institute in Delft, Netherlands.

(2) After obtaining clarifications on the reasons that had led to that proposal, the Legal Committee decided to recommend to the General Conference that it adopt the draft resolution contained in paragraph 21 of the above-mentioned document, adding, at the end of the phrase “Taking note of the Director-General’s report on the establishment of the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education”, the words “and its annexes”.²

(3) The Legal Committee also recommended that Article XII of the Statutes of the Institute be amended as follows:

“These Statutes may be amended by a decision of the Executive Board upon recommendation of the Board.”

(4) One member of the Legal Committee stressed the advantage of drawing up model statutes that could be used for the establishment of other bodies, institutes or centres.

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 15th plenary meeting, on 24 October 2001.

2. This draft resolution was adopted by the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 16).

EIGHTH REPORT¹

PROPOSED ESTABLISHMENT OF THE REGIONAL CENTRE ON URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT IN TEHRAN, UNDER THE AUSPICES OF UNESCO

Item 5.7 of the agenda (31 C/48 and 31 C/78)

(1) The Legal Committee examined document 31 C/48 concerning the proposed establishment of a regional centre on urban water management in Tehran, under the auspices of UNESCO.

(2) Following an exchange of views, the Legal Committee decided to recommend to the General Conference that it adopt a resolution on this item.²

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 15th plenary meeting, on 24 October 2001.
2. This draft resolution was adopted by the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 17).

NINTH REPORT¹

AMENDMENT TO THE RULES OF PROCEDURE OF THE GENERAL CONFERENCE

Item 7.5 of the agenda (31 C/69 and 31 C/79)

(1) Having examined document 31 C/69, the Legal Committee decided to recommend to the General Conference that it alter Rules 39 and 40 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference and add a new Rule 39bis concerning the membership of the Headquarters Committee.

(2) A draft resolution was recommended to the General Conference.²

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 15th plenary meeting, on 24 October 2001.
2. This draft resolution was adopted by the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 65).

TENTH REPORT¹

DRAFT AMENDMENT TO ARTICLE II OF THE CONSTITUTION

Item 7.4 of the agenda (31 C/45 and 31 C/80)

(1) The Legal Committee examined document 31 C/45 concerning the draft amendment to the Constitution proposed by the Arab Group at UNESCO. It considered that draft amendment to be admissible in accordance with Article XIII, paragraph 1.

(2) Following the withdrawal of paragraph 3 of the draft amendment by the Arab Group at UNESCO, the Legal Committee decided to adopt the following slightly altered version of the text, which it decided to insert in Article II as paragraphs 7 and 8:

“7. Each Member State is entitled to appoint a Permanent Delegate to the Organization.

8. The Permanent Delegate of the Member State shall present his credentials to the Director-General of the Organization, and shall officially assume his duties from the date of presentation of his credentials.”²

(3) With regard to the terms of Article XIII, paragraph 1, of the Constitution, the Legal Committee declared that the draft amendment did not involve any fundamental alterations in the aims of the Organization or new obligations for the Member States.

(4) During the examination of the draft amendment to the Constitution, certain members expressed their concern with regard to the smooth flow of information between the Secretariat and the Permanent Delegates of Member States.

1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 18th plenary meeting, on 1 November 2001.
2. A draft resolution was adopted by the General Conference in that regard (31 C/Resolution 64).

ELEVENTH REPORT¹

PROPOSED ESTABLISHMENT OF A REGIONAL CENTRE FOR TRAINING AND WATER STUDIES OF ARID AND SEMI-ARID ZONES, EGYPT, UNDER THE AUSPICES OF UNESCO

Item 5.10 of the agenda

(31 C/54 and 31 C/81)

(1) The Legal Committee examined document 31 C/54 concerning the proposed establishment of a regional centre for training and water studies of arid and semi-arid zones, in Egypt, under the auspices of UNESCO.

(2) The Committee noted that, as far as the draft agreement between the Egyptian Government and UNESCO was concerned, the Egyptian proposal followed exactly the model set forth in document 21 C/36 approved by the General Conference at its

21st session, and that the Committee should limit its consideration to that observation.

(3) After a lengthy discussion, the Committee recommended to the General Conference that it adopt a draft resolution on this item.²

-
1. The General Conference took note of this report at its 15th plenary meeting, on 24 October 2001.
 2. This draft resolution was adopted by the General Conference (31 C/Resolution 18).

Annex: List of officers elected at the 31st session of the General Conference

The following are the elected officers of the 31st session of the General Conference:

President of the General Conference

Mr Ahmad Jalali (Iran, Islamic Republic of).

Vice-Presidents of the General Conference

The heads of delegations of the following Member States:

Argentina, Australia, Cameroon, Canada, China, Comoros, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, France, Germany, Ghana, Honduras, Iraq, Kazakhstan, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Lithuania, Malawi, Mexico, Nepal, Netherlands, Oman, Romania, Russian Federation, Saint Lucia, Slovakia, South Africa, Suriname, Sweden, Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, Uruguay, Viet Nam, Yemen.

Commission I

Chairperson: Ms Alissandra Cummins (Barbados).

Vice-Chairpersons: Ms Anne Willings-Grinda (Monaco), Mr Wojciech Falkowski (Poland), Mr Khmaliène Nhouyvanisvong (Lao People's Democratic Republic), Mr Benjamin Cheboi (Kenya).

Rapporteur: Ms Naïma Tabet (Morocco).

Commission II

Chairperson: Mr Michael Omolewa (Nigeria).

Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Klaus Hufner (Germany), Ms Dagmar Kopčanová (Slovakia), Mr Jacques T. Sese

(Vanuatu), Mr Shoeib El Mansouri (Libyan Arab Jamahiriya).

Rapporteur: Mr Antonio Guerra Caraballo (Uruguay).

Commission III

Chairperson: Mr Włodzimir Zagórski-Ostoja (Poland).

Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Arie de Ruijter (Netherlands), Ms Leda Meléndez Howell (Costa Rica), Mr Valangiman Subramanian Ramamurthy (India), Mr Nabil Rifai (Syrian Arab Republic).

Rapporteur: Mr Michel Sedogo (Burkina Faso).

Commission IV

Chairperson: Mr Héctor Villarroel (Philippines).

Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Francisco Villar (Spain), Mr Mihály Hoppál (Hungary), Ms Chafica Haddad (Grenada), Ms Latifa Mokkadem (Tunisia).

Rapporteur: Mr Cosme Adébayo d'Almeida (Togo).

Commission V

Chairperson: Mr Ali Al-Mashat (Iraq).

Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Daniel Malbert (France), Mr Ludovit Molnár (Slovakia), Mr Adolfo Castells (Uruguay), Mr Mohammed S. Sheya (United Republic of Tanzania).

Rapporteur: Mr Lawrence Zwimpfer (New Zealand).

Administrative Commission

Chairperson: Mr David Stanton (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland).

Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Mirgayas Shirinskiy (Russian Federation), Ms Vera Lacoeuilhe (Saint Lucia), Mr Michael N. Mambo (Zimbabwe), Ms Faouzia Mebarki (Algeria).

Rapporteur: Mr Takahisa Tsugawa (Japan).

Legal Committee

Chairperson: Mr Samuel Fernández Illanes (Chile).

Vice-Chairperson: Ms Tatiana Gureeva (Russian Federation).

Rapporteur: Mr Pierre-Michel Eisemann (France).

Nominations Committee

Chairperson: Mr Augusto Galán Sarmiento (Colombia).

Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Denis Feldmeyer (Switzerland), Mr Eugen Mihaescu (Romania), Mr Eugène Munyakayanza

(Rwanda), Mr Musa Bin Jafaar Bin Hassan (Oman).

Rapporteur: Mr James E. Bentley (Fiji).

Credentials Committee

Chairperson: Mr Tokhirjon Mamajonov (Uzbekistan)

Headquarters Committee

Chairperson: Mr Musa Bin Jafaar Bin Hassan (Oman).

Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Rodrigo Montealegre Mendiola (Costa Rica), Mr Ahmad Hussein (Malaysia).

Rapporteur: Mr Marc Thunus (Belgium).



United Nations Educational,
Scientific and Cultural Organization

Records of the General Conference (Volume 1)

31st Session

Paris, 15 October to 3 November 2001

Resolutions

Corrigendum

English version only

In the annex to 31 C/Resolution 12, Revised Recommendation Concerning Technical and Vocational Education, paragraph 39(a) and (b) should read as follows:

- (a) the inclusion of components directed to developing attitudes whereby those with broad responsibilities in technological fields constantly relate their professional tasks to broader ethical and social goals;
- (b) preparing the learner more generally for life and the world of work, bearing in mind that technical and vocational education is for economic, personal and social benefit.